

PROJECT MANUAL



ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA

WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
GOLDSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: 593101.2
SCO PROJECT NO.: 16-15906-01C

MOSELEYARCHITECTS

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

CD SUBMISSION

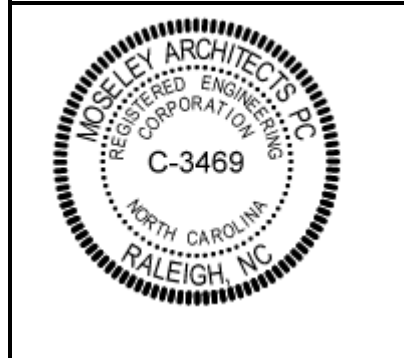
AUGUST 13, 2024

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

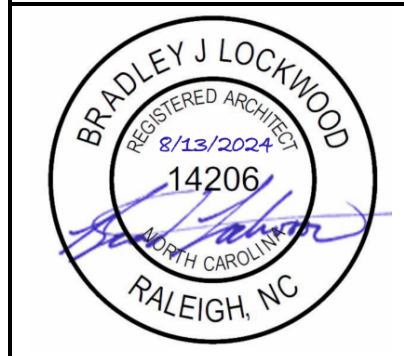
ARCHITECT MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



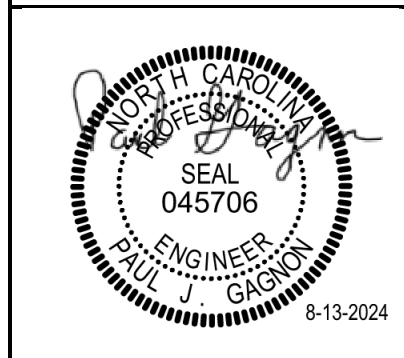
ENGINEERING MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



ARCHITECT Bradley Lockwood
License # 14206
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



STRUCTURAL Paul Gagnon
License # 045706
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PLUMBING Jason Forsyth
License # 037569
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



MECHANICAL Jason Forsyth
License # 037569
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091



ELECTRICAL Brian Wells
License # 040202
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
911 N. West Street,
Suite 205
Raleigh, NC 27603
Phone: (919) 840-0091

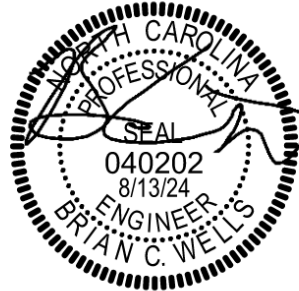


TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Seals Page
Table of Contents
SCO Form DB1-3.1.2023 – Form of Design-Build Construction Contract
SCO Form OC-15DB – General Conditions of the Contract – Standard Form for Design-Build Projects

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012000	Price and Payment Procedures
012500	Substitution Procedures
013000	Administrative Requirements
013216	Construction Progress Schedule
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	Definitions and Reference Standards
014520	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017000	Execution and Closeout Requirements
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017800	Closeout Submittals
017900	Demonstration and Training
018119	Indoor Air Quality Requirements

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100	Demolition
--------	------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
--------	------------------------

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
--------	--------------

DIVISION 5 – METALS

054000	Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Structural (CFSF-S)
055000	Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 – WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
064100	Architectural Woodwork and Casework

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation
072700	Air Barriers
074213.23	Metal Composite Material Wall Panels
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
078400	Firestopping
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113	Steel Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing
088813	Fire-Rated Glazing
089100	Louvers

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092216	Cold Formed Steel Framing - Non-Structural (CFSF-NS)
092900	Gypsum Board
095100	Acoustical Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096516	Resilient Sheet Flooring
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096813	Tile Carpeting
098430	Sound-Absorbing Wall and Ceiling Units
099100	Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101100	Visual Display Units
101400	Signage
102600	Wall and Door Protection

DIVISION 11 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12

123553.19	Wood Laboratory Casework
-----------	--------------------------

DIVISION 13 – 14 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
220513	Motors for Plumbing Equipment
220516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
220523	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping
220700	Plumbing Insulation
221116	Domestic Water Piping
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties – Commercial
221125	Circulating Pumps
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping – Commercial
221413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping – Commercial
223300	Electric Water Heaters
224000	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230513	Motors for HVAC Equipment
230514	Variable Speed Drives
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548	Vibration Control for HVAC
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230700	HVAC Insulation
230900	Building Automation System
230993	Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
232113	Hydronic Piping
232123	Hydronic Pumps
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
234100	Particulate Air Filtration
237313	Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units

DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260923	Lighting Control Devices
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
265119	LED Interior Lighting

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270500	Common Work Results for Communications Systems
270526	Grounding Bonding for Communications Systems
270527	Pathways for Communications Systems
270536	Cable Trays for Communications Systems
271100	Communications Equipment Room Fittings
271520	Communications Horizontal Cabling

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System
--------	--

DIVISION 31 – 34 (NOT USED)

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORM OF DESIGN-BUILD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made the ____ day of ____ in the year of 20__ by and between _____ hereinafter called the Design-Builder and the State of North Carolina, through _____ hereinafter called the Owner.

WITNESSETH:

That the Design-Builder and the Owner herein named agree as follows:

1. Scope of Work:

- a. Time of Completion: The Design-Builder shall commence each Phase of work to be performed under this agreement as outlined below. All work shall be completed within _____ consecutive calendar days from the commencement of Design Phase work.
- b. Design Phase: The Design-Builder, in consultation with and direction from the Owner, shall furnish a complete set of design documents for the project including, but not limited to, architectural and engineering specifications and drawings (collectively, the “Design Package”). The Design Package shall be in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract attached hereto and shall be based on the programmatic and technical requirements set forth in the Request for Qualifications document and as further determined by the Owner during the Design Phase. The Design Package shall be reviewed and approved by all parties and as outlined in the State Construction Manual. The Design-Builder shall comply with all design guidelines and criteria of the State Construction Office and those of the Owner. The Design-Builder shall provide all required testing and exploration required to produce the Design Package. The Design-Builder shall provide a detailed cost estimate to the Owner at each phase of design.

Project Name: _____
 Interscope ID: _____
 Project Scope: _____

The Design-Builder shall commence Design Phase work upon receipt of a fully executed copy of this agreement. All parties agree to maintain the following design schedule. Each phase of the design for the project shall be considered complete upon the State Construction Office’s approval of the submitted design documents. The Design Professional Fee will be paid according to the schedule below as each phase is completed.

Deliverable	Submission Date	Payment Schedule
Schematic Design Phase (SD)		20%
Design Development Phase (DD)		30%
Construction Documents Phase (CD)	TBD at GMP	35%
Final Design Phase (FD)	TBD at GMP	15%

- c. Construction Phase: The Design-Builder shall furnish and deliver all materials and shall perform all the work in the manner and form as provided in the approved Design Package(s) from the Design Phase. The Design-Builder will provide construction administration and inspection services as outlined in the State Construction Manual and the General Conditions of the Contract Standard Form for Design-Build Projects (“General Conditions of the Contract” or “General Conditions”). The Design-Builder shall provide all

required testing and exploration required to complete the Construction Phase of the project. The Construction Contract between the Design-Builder and the Owner is as defined in Article 1(a) of the General Conditions of the Contract and shall include the approved Design Package(s) from the Design Phase as well as the Request for Qualifications; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; Supplementary General Conditions; accepted proposal; contract; performance bond; payment bond; power of attorney; workmen's compensation; public liability; property damage and builder's risk insurance certificates; approval of attorney general, all of which are made a part hereof upon completion of design as if fully contained herein.

That the Design-Builder shall commence Construction Phase work to be performed under this agreement upon acceptance of the Guaranteed Maximum Price ("GMP") by the Owner. Construction efforts may not begin until corresponding construction documents have been approved by the State Construction Office. Along with the GMP, the Design-Builder shall furnish to the Owner at GMP a construction schedule setting forth planned progress of the project broken down by the various divisions or part of the work and by calendar days as outlined in Article 14 of the General Conditions of the Contract. The schedule shall include the Contract Completion date. Each day in excess thereof, liquidated damages, as defined by the General Conditions of the Contract, shall be in the amount of \$_____.

- 2. The Owner hereby agrees to pay to the Design-Builder for the faithful performance of this agreement, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the specifications or proposal, in lawful money of the United States as follows:

Design Phase Costs:

a. Design Professional Fee (SD, DD, CD, & FD)	\$ _____
b. Design-Builder Fee	\$ _____
c. Total Design Phase Cost	\$ _____

The Design-Builder shall establish a construction GMP no later than ten (10) days after the approval of the Design Development Phase by the State Construction Office. Upon approval of the GMP by the Owner, this contract will be amended by change order to include the GMP.

Anticipated Construction Phase Costs:

d. Cost of Work	\$ _____
e. Design-Build Construction Fee	\$ _____
f. Total Construction Cost	\$ _____

Total Project Cost Not to Exceed (Lines c + f) \$ _____

- 3. In accordance with Article 31 and Article 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract, the Owner shall review, and if approved, process the Design-Builder's pay request within thirty (30) days upon receipt. The Owner, after reviewing and approving said pay request, shall make payments to the Design-Builder on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of work performed during the preceding calendar month by the Design-Builder, less five percent (5%) of the amount of such estimate which is to be retained by the Owner until all work has been performed strictly in accordance with this agreement and until such work has been accepted by the Owner. The Owner may elect to waive retainage requirements after 50 percent (50%) of the work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule as referred to in Article 31.f of the General Conditions of the Contract. Retainage for early finishing trades will be managed in accordance with Article 31.g of the General Conditions of the Contract.

4. Upon submission by the Design-Builder of documentation satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills and other costs incurred by the Design-Builder in connection with the construction of the work have been paid in full, final payment on account of this agreement shall be made within forty-five (45) days after the completion by the Design-Builder of all work covered by this agreement and the acceptance of such work by the Owner.
5. It is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this agreement and the surety bonds hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Owner shall deem the surety or sureties upon such bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such bonds cease to be adequate to cover the performance of the work, the Design-Builder shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after the receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Owner. In such event, no further payment to the Design-Builder shall be deemed to be due under this agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in manner and form satisfactory to the Owner.
6. The Design-Builder attest that it and all of its subcontractors have fully complied with all requirements of Chapter 64, Article 2, of the North Carolina General Statutes in regards to E-Verification and as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this agreement on the day and date first above written.

Witness:

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____

(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

The State of North Carolina, through

(Agency, Department or Institution)

Witness:

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Attachments

Form of Performance Bond

Form of Payment Bond

Power of Attorney

Insurance Certificate(s) and Endorsements

The Certificate of Insurance must state the SCO cancellation language and all policies required by contract must contain an endorsement with the same SCO cancellation language. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater) for the full contract amount or greater is required on all state projects. See Article 34 of the General Conditions (Form OC-15).

SCO cancellation language: "Notwithstanding the cancellation provisions of this policy, coverages afforded under this policy will not be cancelled, reduced in any amount or eliminated during the policy period, until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and owner."

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR DESIGN-BUILD PROJECTS

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

Form OC-15DB

This document is a public document, but it is intended for use in State capital construction projects. It shall not be binding on the State Construction Office if used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office.

Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of “Supplementary General Conditions” is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in “Division 1 – General Requirements” of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Second Edition – March 1, 2023

Revision 1 – May 2024: Article 23.b

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
ARTICLE 1	– DEFINITIONS	4
ARTICLE 2	- INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS	7
ARTICLE 3	- CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS	8
ARTICLE 4	- COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	9
ARTICLE 5	- SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA	9
ARTICLE 6	- WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE	9
ARTICLE 7	- OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	10
ARTICLE 8	- MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES	10
ARTICLE 9	- ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS.....	11
ARTICLE 10	- PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS	11
ARTICLE 11	- PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC.....	12
ARTICLE 12	- SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973	13
ARTICLE 13	- INSPECTION OF THE WORK	13
ARTICLE 14	- CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE.....	14
ARTICLE 15	– DESIGN REQUIREMENTS OF THE DESIGN-BUILDER.....	15
ARTICLE 16	– DESIGN-BUILD TEAM COMPOSITION	18
ARTICLE 17	– DESIGN-BUILDER AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS.....	20
ARTICLE 18	– DESIGN-BUILDER AND DESIGN PROFESSIONAL RELATIONSHIP	21
ARTICLE 19	- CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	22
ARTICLE 20	- CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST	24
ARTICLE 21	- MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK	26
ARTICLE 22	- UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK	26
ARTICLE 23	- TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME	26
ARTICLE 24	- PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY.....	27
ARTICLE 25	- FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT	28
ARTICLE 26	- CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT.....	29
ARTICLE 27	- CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT	29
ARTICLE 28	- OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK.....	29
ARTICLE 29	- ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT.....	29
ARTICLE 30	– DESIGN-BUILDER’S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT	30
ARTICLE 31	- REQUEST FOR PAYMENT.....	31
ARTICLE 32	- CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT	32
ARTICLE 33	- PAYMENTS WITHHELD	33
ARTICLE 34	- MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS	34
ARTICLE 35	- PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND.....	36
ARTICLE 36	– DESIGN-BUILDER’S AFFIDAVIT	36
ARTICLE 37	- ASSIGNMENTS.....	36
ARTICLE 38	- USE OF PREMISES.....	36
ARTICLE 39	- CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING	37

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS.....	37
ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP	38
ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE	39
ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS	39
ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION	39
ARTICLE 45 - TAXES.....	40
ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE.....	41
ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF THE HANDICAPPED.....	41
ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM).....	41
ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION	41
ARTICLE 50 – DESIGN-BUILDER EVALUATION	41
ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS	42
ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS	42
ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT	42
ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE	43

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

- a. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment, or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
- b. **Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)** shall mean the agency or office responsible for approving layout drawings, enforcing the requirements of the North Carolina Building Code and its referenced standards, and issuing building permits. The State Construction Office is the AHJ for State agencies and universities projects. The city or county building department is the AHJ for community college projects.
- c. **Beneficial Occupancy** may be requested by the Owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building in a Project after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but are not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths, and security.
- d. **Change Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the Design-Builder from the Owner subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the design fees, contract time, and/or contract amount relating to the costs of construction as defined in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the Design-Builder, and the Owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order per Article 19 herein.
- e. **Clarification or Request for Information (RFI)** is a request from the Design-Builder seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Design Professional relative to the Contract Documents. The RFI shall be labeled RFI and shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Design-Builder's interpretation or understanding of the Contract Documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- f. **Clarification or Request for Owner Information (RFOI)** is a request from the Design-Builder seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Owner relative to the Contract Documents. The RFOI, which shall be labeled RFOI, shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation, and why the response is needed. The RFOI must set forth the Design-Builder's interpretation or understanding of the Contract Documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- g. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance with the owner's Project requirements and the Project design documents.
- h. **Construction Change Directive**, as used herein, a written order prepared by the Design-Builder and signed by the Design-Builder, Owner, and State Construction Office directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. All Construction Change Directives shall be followed by a Change Order.
- i. The **Construction Contract and Contract Documents** consists of the General Conditions of the Contract; the State Construction Manual, the General Provisions of

- the Design-Build Contract, special conditions if applicable; the request for qualifications document and the Design-Builder's response; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawings and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.
- j. **Design-Builder** - An appropriately licensed person, corporation, or entity that, under a single contract, offers to provide or provides design and construction services, which includes general, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and/or sprinkler contracting services where services within the scope of the practice of professional engineering or architecture are performed respectively by a licensed engineer or licensed architect and where services within the scope of the practice of contracting are performed by a licensed general, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and/or sprinkler contractor.
 - k. **Design-Builder Construction Fee** shall be an all-inclusive lump sum fee which includes all the Design-Builder's home office, general conditions, overhead costs, and profit. The Design-Builder Construction Fee does not include the Design Professional's construction phase fee.
 - l. The **Design Professional** means any firm or firms of architects or engineers or both, and their consultants, professionally licensed under Chapters 83A, 89A, or 89C of the North Carolina General Statutes which have undertaken to design the Project pursuant to a contract as part of the Design-Builder. A **Design Professional** may be an employee of the Design-Builder only if the Design-Build firm itself is properly licensed by the appropriate board to provide architectural, engineering, landscape architecture, or land surveying services as required by Chapters 83A, 89A, or 89C of the North Carolina General Statutes.
 - m. **Design Professional Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the Design Professional to determine the completeness of the Project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.
 - n. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the Design-Builder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the Contract Documents.
 - o. **Field Change**, as used herein shall mean a written approval from the Owner for the Design-Builder to proceed with work requested by the Owner to be paid for from the Design-Builder Contingency or Owner's Project Reserve within the GMP.
 - p. **Final Acceptance** is the date the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the design professional that all punch lists are completed.
 - q. **First-tier Subcontractor** – A subcontractor who contracts directly with the design-builder, excluding design professionals.

- r. **Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP)** is the highest amount the Owner will pay to the Design-Builder for the completion of the Project. The GMP consists of all construction costs, all design costs, and all other projected costs including without limitation the Design-Builder fee and Contingency but does not include the Owner's Construction Contingency.
- s. **Indicated** and **Shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the Contract Documents.
- t. **Inspection** shall mean examination of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with Contract Documents.
- u. **Licensed Subcontractor** - A person or entity, not including design professionals or employees of the design-builder, that will be performing work under the design-builder and whose scope of work proposed for the Project requires that it be licensed in accordance with Article 1, Article 2, or Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the North Carolina General Statutes.
- v. **Liquidated Damages** is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the Design-Builder to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, penalties and violations with environmental laws and regulations, etc.) or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Design-Builder (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start of other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).
- w. The **Owner** (Governmental Entity) is the State of North Carolina by and through the agency or institution named on the cover sheet of the Construction Contract, where the Project is being built, and shall include every officer, board, department, commission, or commissions charged with responsibility of preparation of specifications or entering into contracts for the erection, construction, alteration, or repair of any buildings for the State or for any county, municipality, or other public body.
- x. The **Project** is the total design and construction work to be performed under the Contract Documents.
- y. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
- z. **Routine written communications between the Design-Builder and the Owner** are any communication other than a "request for owner information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications cannot be identified as "request for owner information".

- aa. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the Project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
- bb. **Special Inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections defined by the Statement of Special Inspections to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- cc. **State Construction** or **SCO** shall mean the North Carolina Department of Administration's State Construction Office.
- dd. A **subcontractor** shall be any licensed or unlicensed subcontractor.
- ee. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the Design-Builder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation.
- ff. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the Design-Builder, and which engages to be responsible for the Design-Builder and his acceptable performance of the work.
- gg. **Unlicensed Subcontractor** - A person or entity, not including design professionals or employees of the design-builder, that will be performing work under the design-builder and whose scope of work proposed for the Project does not require that it be licensed in accordance with Article 1, Article 2, or Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the North Carolina General Statutes.
- hh. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor or subcontractor as supervised or performed by or on behalf of the Design-Builder.
- ii. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person or by verified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other. That which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a complete Project. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

- b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.
- c. The Design-Builder shall execute each copy of the response to RFQ, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:
 - 1. If the documents are executed by a sole Owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 - 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
 - 3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
 - 4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole Owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each member.
 - 5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
 - 6. If the Design-Builder's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner, or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
 - 7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
 - 8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
 - 9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.
 - 10. The Design-Builder's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

- a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the Design Professional, such clarification shall be furnished by the Design Professional by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and shall become a part thereof.
- b. The Design Professional shall submit and obtain approval from the AHJ any clarifications pertaining to life safety systems prior to implementation by the Design-Builder. Life safety items include but are not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths, and security.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- a. The Design-Builder shall furnish the reviewing agencies with an electronic copy of design documents for each design milestone. A set of clean black line prints shall be provided upon request.
- b. The Design-Builder shall furnish SCO and the Owner an electronic copy of the final documents that make up the Construction Contract.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

- a. A schedule for anticipated submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals shall be prepared by the Design-Builder and provided to the Design Professional and Owner. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the Design Professional. The Owner in conjunction with the Design-Builder will identify all submittals that will be reviewed by the Owner.
- b. The Design-Builder will be responsible for logging, reviewing, and approval of all shop drawings/submittals prior to submission to the Owner. The Design-Builder shall ensure that the shop drawings/submittal packages are submitted in an appropriate manner and, if not, return them to the subcontractor for proper submission.
- c. The Design Professional shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, for the Design-Builder's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Design Professional. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- d. Submittals approved by the Design Professional shall be distributed to the Owner when required. The Owner shall return the submittal to the Design Professional within 7 calendar days. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- e. The Design-Builder shall develop and implement a system for processing all shop drawings/submittals and shall be responsible for tracking and monitoring all shop drawings/submittals until all have been approved by the Owner.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The Design-Builder shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the Owner or his authorized representative.
- b. The Design-Builder may incorporate some shop drawings into the Contract Documents during the design of the Project
- c. The Design-Builder shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the Contract Documents. All variations must be approved by the Design Professional and the Owner. Approved variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the Design-Builder and submitted to the Owner

upon Project completion and no later than ninety (90) days after acceptance of the Project.

- d. The Design-Builder shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All designs, drawings, specifications, design calculations, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract is the sole property of the State of North Carolina and may be used on any other project, design, or construction without additional compensation to the Design-Builder. The use of the design, including tracings and specifications, by any person or entity, for the purpose other than the Project, shall be at such person or entity's own risk and the Design Professional shall not be liable to such person or entity for any claim arising from the use of the design, tracings, or specifications, including claims for personal injury, property damage, or death as a result of such other use.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The Design-Builder shall, unless otherwise specified, supply & pay for all lighting, power, heat, sanitary facilities & water, and shall require the subcontractors to supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, scaffolding, and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and to install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same. The Design-Builder shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied there from, all in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified by the contract documents, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall, at all times, be free from defects and in accordance with the construction documents. If the construction documents do not define the quality of workmanship for a given material, samples, product data sheets, mock-ups, and applicable industry standards will be used to evaluate workmanship.
- c. Upon notice, the Design-Builder shall require the subcontractors to furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Design-Builder through the subcontractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Design-Builder through the subcontractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the Design-Builder through the subcontractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character, and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. The Design-Builder will be responsible for reviewing all substitution

requests from subcontractors prior to submission to the Design Professional and Owner and shall track & monitor all such requests.

- e. The Design-Builder shall obtain written approval from the Design Professional, in consultation with the Owner, for the use of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods claimed as equal to those specified. Such approvals must be obtained as soon after contract awards as possible and before any materials are ordered.
- f. Substitution materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods proposed by the Design-Builder shall be approved by the Design Professional, in consultation with and approval by the owner.
- g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these Contract Documents, the conduct of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the Owner or Design-Builder, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the Design-Builder shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the Contract Documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The Design-Builder shall protect and save harmless the Owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The Design-Builder shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

- a. The Design-Builder shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the Design-Builder performs any work or authorizes any work to be performed knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, he shall bear all cost arising there from. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.
- b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local, and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the Design-Builder unless otherwise specified.
- c. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The Design-Builder shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Any permits pertaining to the project are the responsibility of the Design-Builder.
- d. Projects involving local funding (Community Colleges) are also subject to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The Design-Builder shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections unless otherwise specified.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

- a. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the Owner, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for any damage to the Owner or the Owner's property caused by the Design-Builder or others on the job for whom the Design-Builder is responsible, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, or any failure by them to secure or protect the Project, and shall pay for or make good any such damages. The Design-Builder shall have access to the Project site at all times.
- b. The Design-Builder shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the Owner.
- c. No fires of any kind are allowed inside or around the construction without special permission from the Owner.
- d. The Design-Builder shall ensure that all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the construction are protected in accordance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. All walks, roads, etc., shall be barricaded to keep the public away from the construction while maintaining required paths of travel. All trenches, excavations, or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The Design-Builder shall develop and implement a Project safety plan that provides all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the Project, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. The Design-Builder shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells, and similar hazards. The Design-Builder shall ensure that protection is provided against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and that all protective devices and signs be maintained throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The Design-Builder shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by N.C. Gen. Stat. §§ 95-126 through 155.
- g. The Design-Builder shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the Project site for health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the Project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the Project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The Design-Builder shall provide the name of the Project's safety inspector to the Design Professional and Owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and prior to any work starting on the Project.

- h. In the event of an emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining-properties, the Design-Builder is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage. Any compensation claimed by the Design-Builder on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).
- i. All costs associated with correcting damage caused by the Design-Builder, their personnel, or their subcontractors, or their failure to secure or protect the Project, to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the Design-Builder. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

- a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the Design-Builder or any subcontractor in connection with the Project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the Contract Documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the Project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).
- b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the Design-Builder shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the Project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.
- c. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.
- d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Design-Builder shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the consultants and employees of the Owner, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours by the Owner's designated representatives, Special Inspector, State Construction Office, and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The Design-Builder shall provide all necessary equipment and safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.
- b. The Design Professional shall inspect the work to ensure compliance with the approved plans and specifications.
- c. Observations made by the Owner's designated representatives shall be conveyed to the Design-Builder in writing.

- d. The Design-Builder shall perform quality control inspections on the work of subcontractors to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work. The Design-Builder shall advise the Design Professional and owner of any apparent variation or deviation from the intent of the Contract Documents and shall take the necessary action to correct such variations and deviations.
- e. Where special inspection or testing is required by any state laws, instructions of the Design Professional, specifications or codes, the Design-Builder shall give adequate notice to the Design Professional and Owner of the time set for such inspection or test. The Design Professional shall report on special inspections and testing at monthly job site progress conferences.
- f. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the Design-Builder including but not limited to laboratory tests for hazardous materials and to establish design mix for concrete and for additional tests to prove compliance with the Contract Documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures. All laboratory test results shall be approved by the Design Professional. The Design Professional shall report on laboratory tests at monthly job site progress conferences. Approved tests shall be submitted to the Owner and SCO Monitor upon request.
- g. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the Design Professional or State Construction Office, such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection. Inspection of the work will be made promptly upon notice from the Design-Builder. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering, and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the Design-Builder.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- a. On-site representatives of the Design-Builder shall manage the work of the subcontractors and coordinate the work with the activities of the Owner to complete the Project with the Owner's objectives of cost, time, and quality. Throughout the progress of the work, the Design-Builder shall maintain a competent and adequate full-time staff approved by the Owner. It is understood that the designated and approved on-site representatives of the Design-Builder will remain assigned to the Project and in responsible charge so long as those persons remain employed by the Design-Builder unless otherwise requested or agreed to by the Owner. The Design-Builder shall establish an on-site organization with appropriate lines of authority to act on behalf of the Design-Builder. Instructions, directions, or notices given to the designated on-site authority shall be as binding as if given to the Design-Builder. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.
- b. The Design-Builder shall call, hold, and preside over monthly Project progress conferences. All subcontractors, as well as the Design Professional and all subconsultants, shall be represented at these progress conferences by both home office and Project personnel. The Design-Builder shall require attendance from other subcontractors and material suppliers who can contribute toward maintaining required progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation, and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the Project on schedule and to complete the Project within the specified contract time. The Design-Builder shall be prepared to assess progress of the

work and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate.

- c. The Design-Builder shall, if required, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a benchmark nearby in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.
- d. A final critical path method (CPM) schedule shall be submitted to the Owner for approval with the GMP proposal. The CPM schedule shall show all salient features of the work required for construction of the Project from start to finish within the time allotted by the contract. The time in days between the Design-Builder's early completion date and the contractual completion date is Project float time and shall be used as such by the Design-Builder unless amended by change order. No application for Construction Phase payment will be processed until the Project CPM schedule is approved by the Owner. No monthly application for payment will be processed without the submission of an electronic and paper copy of the CPM schedule attached.
- e. The CPM schedule shall be a complete computer-generated network analysis showing the complete sequence of construction activities, identifying the work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities, indicating early and late start and early and late finish dates, float duration and a complete logic. Monthly updates are required and shall show the estimated completion of each activity.
- f. The Design-Builder shall distribute to the subcontractors the approved Project CPM schedule and shall display the same at the job site.
- g. The Design-Builder shall maintain the Project CPM schedule, making monthly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., which are necessary to finish the Project within the time allotted by the contract. In doing so, the Design-Builder shall keep the designer as well as all subcontractors fully informed as to all changes and updates to the schedule. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a monthly report of the status of all work activities. The monthly status report shall show the actual work completed to date in comparison with the original amount of work scheduled. If the work is behind schedule, the Design-Builder must indicate in writing what measures are being taken to bring the work back on schedule and ensure that the contract completion date is not exceeded. If the work is greater than thirty (30) days behind schedule and no legitimate requests for time extensions are in process, then the Design-Builder shall prepare and submit to the Owner a recovery schedule for review and approval. Failure of the Design-Builder to abide by the directives in this paragraph will give the Owner cause to exercise the remedies set forth in Article 29 of the General Conditions and pursue any other legal remedies allowed it by law.

ARTICLE 15 – DESIGN REQUIREMENTS OF THE DESIGN-BUILDER

- a. The Design Professional shall provide professional services for the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents and the latest edition of the document entitled "State Construction Manual."
- b. The total Project cost, as indicated in the contract, is derived from a specific appropriation or funds specifically provided for the Project. Accordingly, the Design-Builder shall conform his plans to a design, the construction cost of which together

with the addition of design fees and any other associated Project costs, shall not exceed the total Project cost.

- c. The Design Professional agrees that his representatives on the construction Project shall be qualified by training and experience to make decisions and interpretations of plans and specifications, and shall be empowered by the Design Professional to do so; such decisions and interpretations shall be binding upon the Design Professional as if made by him; all such decisions shall be confirmed in writing at the earliest reasonable date, with copies to the Owner and the State Construction Office, conditioned that such decisions and interpretations shall not modify adversely the requirements of the Contract Documents; the Design Professional's representatives shall be replaced promptly and without protest at the request of the Owner, if in the opinion of the Owner and the State Construction Office, such representatives are either negligent or unqualified to perform their duties.
- d. The Design-Builder agrees to begin the Design Phase of the work promptly upon receipt of a fully executed copy of the Form of Design-Build Construction Contract.
- e. The Design-Builder shall provide the following services during the Schematic Design Phase.
 - 1. The Design Professional shall consult with the Owner to ascertain the requirements of the Project and shall confirm such requirements to the Owner.
 - 2. The Design Professional shall prepare schematic design studies in accordance with the State Construction Manual, leading to a recommended solution together with a general description of the Project for approval by the Owner.
 - 3. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a statement of probable construction cost based on the area, volume, or other current unit costs.
 - 4. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a preliminary schedule and logistics plan.
- f. The Design-Builder shall provide the following services during the Design Development Phase.
 - 1. The Designer Professional shall prepare from the approved schematic design studies, for approval by the Owner, the design development documents which shall include site and floor plans, elevations and other drawings, and outline specifications as are necessary to fix and illustrate the size and character of the entire Project in its essentials as to kinds of material, type of structure, mechanical and electrical systems, and such other work as may be required, including site and utility requirements.
 - 2. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a statement of construction cost establishing a construction phase Guaranteed Maximum Price.
 - 3. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a CPM schedule and logistics plan.
- g. The Design-Builder shall provide the following services during the Construction Document Phase.

1. The Design Professional shall prepare from the approved design development documents, working drawings and specifications setting forth in detail and prescribing the work to be done and the materials, workmanship, finishes and equipment required for the engineering, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and the site work, and for service-connected equipment; and assemble the necessary bidding information, proposal and contract forms, and conditions of the contract, for approval by the Owner.
 2. The Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a further statement of probable construction cost as indicated by fully developed requirements and current market conditions.
 3. The Design-Builder shall prepare and file the required documents for the approval of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.
- h. In the event that during the several stages of design, the Design-Builder's Statement of Probable Construction Cost together with design fees exceeds the limitations set forth, the Owner shall have the right to require the Design-Builder, without any additional cost to the Owner, to modify his plans and specifications or redesign the Project as may be necessary to bring the construction cost plus design fees within the Total Project Cost.
- i. The Design-Builder shall provide the following services during the Construction Phase.
1. The Design Professional shall process and approve, or take other appropriate action in respect of, progress schedules, shop drawings and other required submissions of contractors promptly.
 2. The Design Professional shall process the Design-Builder's applications for payment promptly for authorized work and issue certificates of payment.
 3. The Design Professional shall review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the Owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
 4. The Design Professional shall provide general administration of the performance of the construction contract, including inspection and continuous liaison of the work to ensure full compliance with plans and specifications. All inspections shall be by qualified and mutually agreed upon representatives of the Design Professionals' firm(s) not less than once per week while work related to their design is in progress, and as often as necessary to ensure compliance with the approved plans and specifications. The Design Professional will inspect the progress, the quality, and the quantity of the work.
 5. The Design Professional shall schedule and conduct final inspection of the Project, coordinating the date for such inspection with the Owner and with the State Construction Office.
 6. The Design-Builder shall assemble written guarantees, affidavits, manuals of instruction for operation, and other required and closing papers of the contractors; issue certificates of final completion, certificates of compliance from various in-house and contract consultants as required by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-

- 1.1, final certificates for payment; and set date for beginning of the guarantee period, forwarding all closing papers to the Owner.
- j. The Design Professional shall provide the following services during the Post-Construction Phase.
 1. Upon completion of the Project, the Design Professional shall correct the drawings to conform to the Project as finally constructed and shall deliver to the Owner and to the State Construction Office corrected record drawings.
 2. Prior to final payment to the Design-Builder, the Design Professional shall prepare and deliver to the Owner and to the State Construction Office a final report.
 3. The retainage, as defined by Article 31, shall be retained until approval of the record drawings and final report by the State Construction Office and the Owner. Final payment can be made after letter of approval is received by the Owner from the State Construction Office.
- k. It is the responsibility of the Designer-Builder to maintain the design schedule documented by the Form of Design Build Construction Contract. If for any reason it appears any phase of the Project will be delayed, the Design-Builder shall notify the Owner and the State Construction Office, in writing, prior to the due date of that phase with an explanation of the reason for the delay. If the delay is approved by the Owner, in consultation with the State Construction Office, the design schedule may be modified, and the agreement amended. Both failure to give the required notification of delay and failure to meet the production schedule constitute failure to perform in accordance with the terms of this contract and the contract may be terminated in accordance with Article 54.a.
- l. In the event the Owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, requests in writing that the Design-Builder provide services beyond the basic design services described in the Request for Qualifications document and the Form of Design-Build Construction Contract, then the Design-Builder may be paid for such additional design services as herein before provided. Additional services, for which additional compensation may be allowed, are as described hereinafter.
 1. Revising previously approved design development or working drawings or specifications to accomplish changes ordered by the Owner, except where required to get the cost within the total Project budget.
 2. Preparing drawings and specifications for alternate bids for work beyond the scope of that originally contemplated in this Agreement. No additional fee shall apply when alternates are used to ensure the Project is kept within the total Project budget.
 3. Other services as may be required will be negotiated.

ARTICLE 16 – DESIGN-BUILD TEAM COMPOSITION

- a. The Design-Builder, as part of their formal response to the Request for Qualifications, has identified the Design Professional that will design the Project as part of the Design-Build team. The Design-Builder may not change the Design Professional without the

approval of the Owner and the State Construction Office. The Design-Builder shall submit in writing all reasons for changing the Design Professional.

- b. As part of the response to the Request for Qualifications, the Design-Builder has clearly outlined which method they will implement for the procurement of subcontractors as identified in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.1A(c)(8)(a) (hereby defined as “Option A”) or N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.1A(c)(8)(b) (herby defined as “Option B”). The method may not be changed. Methods shall not be combined.
 1. Option A: Where the Design-Builder, as part of their formal response to the Request for Qualifications, asserts they will complete the Project’s construction in accordance with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.1A(c)(8)(a), the work shall be prosecuted as follows:
 - i. Using the licensed or unlicensed subcontractors identified in the formal response to the Request of Qualifications. These entities may not change without the approval of the Owner and the State Construction Office. The Design-Builder shall submit in writing all reasons for changing a subcontractor.
 - ii. Using licensed subcontractors not identified by the formal response to the Request for Qualifications.
 - iii. Using unlicensed subcontractors not identified in the formal response to the Request for Qualifications.
 - iv. The Design-Builder may self-perform some or all of the work with employees of the Design-Builder.
 - v. The Design-Builder may enter into negotiated contracts or accept bids for the selection of one or more of its first-tier subcontractors.
 2. Option B: Where the Design-Builder, as part of their formal response to the Request for Qualifications, asserts they will complete the Project’s construction in accordance with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.1A(c)(8)(b), the work shall be prosecuted as follows:
 - i. The Design-Builder may self-perform some of the work with employees of the Design-Builder.
 - ii. Using subcontractors selected by a method approved by the Owner and the State Construction Office. The approved method must be based upon the outline strategy provided by the Design-Builder as part of their formal response to the Request for Qualifications and shall be based upon the provisions of Article 8 of Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. The Design-Builder shall not enter into negotiated contracts with first-tier subcontractors.
- c. When Option A is selected, any negotiated contracts with subcontractors shall be based on their fixed price proposal and taking into consideration the quality, performance, time specified in the proposal, and other factors deemed appropriate by the Owner.
- d. When Option A or Option B is selected, any subcontracts that will be bid must comply with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129 and shall be publicly advertised and opened publicly,

and once opened, shall be public records under N.C. Gen. Stat. § 132. The Design-Builder shall award the contract to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, taking into consideration quality, performance, the time specified in the bids for performance of the contract, the time for completion, compliance with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.2, and other factors deemed appropriate by the Owner and advertised as part of the bid solicitation.

- e. When contracts are awarded pursuant to this section, the Owner shall provide for a dispute resolution procedure as provided by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128(f1). This dispute resolution procedure is available to all parties involved in the construction of the Project.
- f. The Design-Builder will furnish to the Design Professional or any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the Design-Builder on account of the work of the Design Professional or subcontractor.
- g. The Design-Builder is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of the Design Professional and all subcontractors, or any employee of either. The Design-Builder agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the Design Professional and subcontractors and the Owner in regard to the contract.

ARTICLE 17 – DESIGN-BUILDER AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

- a. The Design-Builder agrees that the terms of these Contract Documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the Design-Builder, and the Design-Builder agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The Design-Builder further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to Design-Builder-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.
- b. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 136-28.1, the balance due the Design-Builder shall be paid in full within forty-five (45) days after respective contracts of the Project have been accepted by the Owner, certified by the Design Professional to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the Owner and used for the purpose for which the Project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the Owner and State Construction Office determine that delay in completion of the Project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the Design-Builder, the Project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the forty-five (45) day limit. Should final payment to the Design-Builder beyond the date the contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the Project was constructed, be delayed by more than forty-five (45) days, the Design-Builder shall be paid interest, beginning on the forty-sixth (46th) day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due the Design-Builder during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract Documents or the Design-Builder shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such

- interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution, or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the Owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.
- c. Within seven (7) days of receipt by the Design-Builder of each periodic or final payment, the Design-Builder shall pay the subcontractors based on work completed or service provided under their contract with the Design-Builder. Should any periodic or final payment to a subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the Design-Builder, the Design-Builder shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.
 - d. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the Design-Builder to the subcontractors shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the Owner to the Design-Builder as outlined by Article 31. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the Design-Builder to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the Owner to the Design-Builder shall be subject to interest to be paid by the Design-Builder to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.
 - e. Nothing in this section shall prevent the Design-Builder at the time of application and certification to the Owner from withholding application and certification to the Owner for payment to a subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of the subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to Design-Builder or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that a subcontractor cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by Owner.

ARTICLE 18 – DESIGN-BUILDER AND DESIGN PROFESSIONAL RELATIONSHIP

- a. The Design-Builder shall contract with the licensed Design Professional identified in their formal response to the Request for Qualifications. The Design Professional has authority to notify the Design-Builder and the Owner of work that needs to be removed, corrections to faulty work or other such actions that may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.
- b. The Design Professional, even while contracted for services with the Design-Builder, shall maintain a position of an impartial interpreter of the Contract Documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the Owner and the Design-Builder, taking sides with neither.
- c. The Design Professional and the Owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The Design-Builder shall provide facilities for such access so the Design Professional and Owner may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.
- d. Based on inspections and evaluations, the Design Professional shall issue interpretations, directives, and decisions to ensure the full compliance with the Contract Documents.

- e. The Owner's decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract. The Design-Builder's decisions, however, relating to means and methods, and administration of the contracts the Design-Builder holds are final.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The Owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the Design-Builder from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change in the GMP contract shall be made by the Design-Builder except upon receipt of approved change order or written construction change directive generated by the Design-Builder, countersigned by the owner and the State Construction Office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.
 - 1. A construction change directive, transmitted digitally or hand delivered may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal Change Order shall be issued within the time stated on the construction change directive.
 - 2. The Design-Builder may be requested to make a change to the work by the Owner where such work is to be funded by the Design-Builder Contingency or Project Reserve that is part of the GMP contract. Such a change must be documented in the same manner as a Change Order and must be authorized in writing by the Owner by a Field Change document.
 - 3. In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the Design-Builder may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the Design-Builder shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as may be required, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.
- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, the Design-Builder and subcontractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. Otherwise, the contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

- d. Under Paragraph "b" and Method "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: the Design-Builder, his subcontractors (1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc.) shall be allowed a maximum of ten percent (10%) on work they each self-perform; the Design-Builder shall be allowed a maximum of five percent (5%) on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc. contractors shall be allowed a maximum of two and one half percent (2.5%) on the contracted work of their subs. In no instance shall the total payments for overhead and profit on a single change order exceed fifteen percent (15%). No additional allowances for overhead and profit shall be allowed. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.
- e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:
1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the Project;
 2. The actual costs of labor expended on the Project site;
 3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed forty percent (40%) of the actual costs of labor;
 4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the Project;
 5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees and sales or use taxes related to the Project.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the Owner. A cost for acceleration shall only be considered in specialty cases and must be approved by the Owner and State Construction Office.

- f. Should reasonably unforeseeable conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the Contract Documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods.

All change orders shall be supported by a breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

- g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the Design-Builder or the Owner to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The Design-Builder will require the subcontractors to provide such proposals and supporting data in suitable format and will review and approve such change orders prior to submission to the Owner. The Design Professional shall verify correctness and make a recommendation to the Owner. If the Owner agrees with the Design Professional's recommendation, they shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within fourteen (14) days of receipt or forward a response to the

Design-Builder within the same time period. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. Upon approval by the State Construction Office, the State Construction Office shall distribute to the Owner for distribution to the Design-Builder and the surety. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

- h. At the time of signing a change order, the Design-Builder shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted, or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the Project as a result of the change in the work.
- j. If, during the progress of the work, the Owner requests a change order and the Design-Builder's terms are unacceptable, the Owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the Design-Builder to perform such work on a time and material basis in accordance with paragraph "b" above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. Should the Design-Builder consider that as a result of any instructions given in any form by the Owner, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the Owner within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The Design-Builder shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19.b and Article 11.h. No claims for extra compensation will be considered unless the claim is so made. The Owner shall render a written decision within fourteen (14) days of receipt of claim.
- b. The Design-Builder shall not act on instructions received from persons other than the Owner, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The Owner will not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the Design-Builder of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the Contract Documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.
- c. Should a claim for extra compensation by the Design-Builder be denied by the Owner, the Design-Builder shall request informal mediation by a representative of the State Construction Office. If the claim remains unresolved, the Design-Builder shall request a formal mediation with an independent mediator as provided by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128(f1) and 1 N.C. Admin. Code 30H.0101 *et. seq.*, the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission. If the Design-Builder is unable to resolve its claims

as a result of mediation, then the Design-Builder shall pursue his claim in accordance with the provisions of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-135.3 and the following:

1. A Design-Builder who has not completed a contract with a state agency or institution for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the Director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the Design-Builder claims is due. The Director may deny, allow, or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under N.C. Gen. Stat. § Chapter 150B.
2. Design-Builder who has completed a contract with a State agency or institution for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the Director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the Design-Builder claims is due. The verified written claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the Design-Builder receives a final statement of the Owner's decision of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.
3. The Design-Builder may appear before the Director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of the verified written claim. The Director may allow, deny, or compromise the verified written claim, in whole or in part. The Director shall give the contractor a final written decision, allowing or denying those portions of the contractor's claim that have not been previously compromised.
 - i. If the verified written claim was originally for an amount less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Director shall investigate and issue a final written decision allowing or denying the verified written claim, in whole or in part, within 120 days of receipt of the contractor's verified written claim.
 - ii. If the verified written claim was originally for an amount of at least one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) but less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000), the Director shall investigate and issue a final written decision allowing or denying the verified claim, in whole or in part, within 180 days of receipt of the contractor's verified written claim.
 - iii. If the verified written claim was originally for an amount of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) or more, the Director shall investigate and issue a final written decision allowing or denying the verified written claim, in whole or in part, within 270 days of receipt of the contractor's verified written claim.

Prior to the expiration of the time periods provided in this section, the Director and Design-Builder may, in writing, extend the time in which the Director shall issue a final written decision. The Director's failure to issue a final written decision as provided in this section, or at the expiration of the agreed-upon extended time, shall be deemed a denial of the portions of the verified written claim not previously compromised.

4. A Design-Builder who is dissatisfied with the Director's final written decision on a verified claim, or any portion of a verified written claim, submitted under this section may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the

North Carolina General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the Director's written statement of the decision.

5. As to any portion of a verified claim that is denied by the Director, the Design-Builder may, in lieu of filing a contested case under Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes, within six (6) months of receipt of the Director's final written decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Owner will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be affected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Design-Builder.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the Owner, in consultation with the State Construction Office, the Owner shall be reimbursed by the Design-Builder. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

- a. The Design-Builder shall commence Design Phase work to be performed under its agreement upon execution of the Design-Build Construction Contract. The Design-Builder shall commence Construction Phase work to be performed upon acceptance of the GMP by the Owner. The Design-Builder may not begin construction efforts until after corresponding construction documents have been approved by the State Construction Office.
- b. The Contract Completion date will be determined by the Owner and Design-Builder and recorded by the Design-Build Construction Contract. If the Project is delayed, for each day in excess of Contract Completion date, the Design-Builder shall pay the Owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of the Design-Builder to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof. Should the work be delayed by both the owner and contractor, liquidated damages shall be apportioned to reflect the delays of each party. In the case of concurrent delays, contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner and designer caused delays.
- c. If the Design-Builder is delayed at any time in the progress of his work by any act or negligence of the Owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the Project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the Design-Builder's control; or by any other causes which the Owner determines may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order for the time which Owner, in consultation with State Construction, may determine is reasonable and is supported by schedule analysis from the Design-Builder demonstrating delays/impacts to completing critical path activities in the schedule submitted under

Article 14 (including but not limited to delayed starts, finishes and/or extended durations, etc.)

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow, or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the Design-Builder reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the Owner. Time extensions for weather delays do not entitle the Design-Builder to "extended overhead" recovery. No weather delays will be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the approved baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for acts of God, pandemics, epidemics, government ordered shutdowns or lockdowns, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Design-Builder to compensable damages for delays. Any claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the Owner. In the case of concurrent delays, Design-Builder caused delays shall be accounted for before Owner caused delays.

- d. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing within twenty (20) days following cause of delay and shall include supporting schedule analysis referenced in paragraph (c) above and as required by the specifications. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Design-Builder shall notify the Owner of the delay within twenty (20) days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.
- e. The Design-Builder shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- a. The Owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the Project when the work is substantially complete.
- b. The Owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may request the Design-Builder in writing, to permit him to use a specified part of the Project which may be used without significant interference with construction of the other parts of the Project. If the Design-Builder agrees, and after the Design Professional has confirmed in a written statement to the Owner that the work in the specified area is complete, the Design-Builder will schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the Design Professional, Owner, and State Construction. The Design-Builder shall prepare a certificate of partial utilization prior to the beneficial occupancy inspection establishing, among other things, the following:
 - 1. Date of beneficial occupancy.
 - 2. A tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
 - 3. Establishing responsibility between the Design-Builder and Owner for maintenance, heat, utilities, and insurance.
 - 4. Establishing the date for guarantees and warranties under terms of the contract.

5. Consent of surety.
6. Endorsement from insurance company permitting occupancy.
- c. The Owner shall have the right to exclude the Design-Builder from any part of the Project which the Project Designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the Owner will allow the Design-Builder reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the Owner under this article will in no way relieve the Design-Builder from his contractual requirement to complete the Project within the specified time. The Design-Builder will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The Owner may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of Project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the Design-Builder that the Project is complete and ready for inspection, the Design Professional shall make a preliminary final inspection to verify that the Project is complete and ready for final inspection. Prior to final inspection, the Design-Builder shall ensure that all items requiring corrective measures noted at the preliminary inspection are complete. After the Design Professional has confirmed that the work is complete in a written statement to the Owner, the Design-Builder shall schedule a final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the Owner, the Design Professional, and the State Construction Office.
- b. At the final inspection, the Design Professional shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the Contract Documents. At the conclusion of the final inspection, the Design Professional and State Construction Office representative shall make the following determinations:
 1. That the Project is completed and accepted.
 2. That the Project is accepted subject to the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of acceptance, or the Owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 3. That the Project is not complete and another date for a final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of acceptance per Paragraph b.1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b.2 above, the Design Professional shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b.1 or b.2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42.
- e. The date of acceptance will establish the following:
 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 2. The date on which the Design-Builder's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
4. The termination date of utility cost to the Design-Builder (if applicable).

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the Design Professional or Owner, in consultation with the State Construction Office, shall be promptly removed from the work site by the Design-Builder, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the Owner. Work or property of the Owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the Design-Builder.
- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the Design Professional or Owner and shall make satisfactory progress until completed.
- c. Should the Design-Builder fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the Owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the Owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the Owner, shall relieve the Design-Builder from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. The Design-Builder shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting therefrom, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The Owner will report any defects as they may appear to the Design-Builder and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the Design-Builder. The Owner will determine the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the Design-Builder fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the Owner, after seven (7) days written notice delivered in person to the Design-Builder or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Design-Builder, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the Design-Builder, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the Owner, in consultation with the State Construction Office. Should the cost of such action of the Owner exceed the amount due or to become due to the Design-Builder, then the Design-Builder or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the Design-Builder fails:

1. to begin the work under the contract within the time specified;

2. to establish a GMP;
3. to obtain bids from or enter into contracts with qualified subcontractors within the GMP;
4. to progress the work or maintain the schedule;
5. to complete the work within the time above specified;
6. to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work;
7. to perform the work suitably;
8. to continue the prosecution of the work; or
9. to carry on the work in an acceptable manner for any other cause whatsoever.

Then the Owner may give notice in writing of its intent to annul the Construction Contract, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Design-Builder and its surety, due to the delay, neglect, or default of the Design-Builder specified in the notice.

The Design-Builder shall have a period of seven (7) days after such Notice of Intent to resolve, or to propose a plan to resolve, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the delay, neglect, or default identified in the Notice of Intent. If a resolution is not forthcoming from the Design-Builder to the satisfaction of the Owner within the time allowed, then the Owner shall issue a written Notice of Annulment, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Design-Builder and his surety, declaring the Construction Contract in default and demanding the surety to promptly take over the work within seven (7) days after the Notice of Annulment and complete the performance of this contract, with other forces than that of the Design-Builder, in the manner specified and within a time frame agreed upon by the surety and the Owner.

In the event the surety fails to take over the work to be done within the time provided, fails to notify the Owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that the surety is taking over the work, and fails to agree upon a timeframe for the completion of the Project, the Owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said Design-Builder, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the Project site as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due to said Design-Builder and surety. If the expense so incurred by the Owner is less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract if it had been completed by said Design-Builder, then the said Design-Builder and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference. If the expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Design-Builder and the surety shall be liable to the Owner for the excess and shall pay to the Owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

- a. If the Owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the Design-Builder, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the Owner, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

- b. The Owner shall be liable to the Design-Builder for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus ten (10) percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

- a. Based on applications for payment submitted to the Design Professional by the Design-Builder and certificates for payment issued by the Design Professional, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the contract sum to the Design-Builder as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The period covered by each application for payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month.
- b. Not later than the fifth (5th) day of the month, the Design-Builder shall submit to the Owner a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The Owner shall make payment to the Design-Builder within thirty (30) calendar days.
- c. Prior to submitting the first construction phase payment request, the Design-Builder shall prepare a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the GMP contract. This schedule of values will be submitted to and approved by the Project Designer and Owner within 30 days. The Cost of the Work breakdown will be arranged to facilitate payments to the subcontractors in accordance with Article 17. The combined Design-Builder Construction Fee, remaining Design Phase fees, Bonds & Insurance, Design-Builder Contingency, and Project Reserve (if any) will be shown on the Schedule of values as separate lines. The values for the Design-Builder Contingency and Project Reserve (if any) will move to appropriate lines within the Cost of the Work as those funds are committed and expended. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require.
- d. The Design Professionals certification for payment shall be based upon their on-site inspection and the documentation submitted by the Design-Builder with the application for payment. Applications for payment shall be in a form agreed upon by the Design-Builder, and Owner and shall be prepared and supported by such data to substantiate the accuracy of the request as the Owner may require.
- e. Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
 - 1. Take that portion of the GMP properly allocable to completed work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion Cost of the Work by the share of the GMP allocated to that portion of the work in the schedule of values.
 - 2. Add that portion of the GMP properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the work or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off site at a location agreed upon in writing.
 - 3. Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.
 - 4. Subtract the amount, in any, by which the Design-Builder has been previously overpaid, as evidenced by the Owner's review of the Design-Builder's documentation.

5. Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Owner has withheld or nullified a certificate of payment.
 6. Subtract retainage as per paragraph (f) or (g) below.
 7. Add the amount due for the Design-Builder Fees calculated on the basis the percentage completion of the Project or on a schedule of payment negotiated with the Owner less fifteen percent (15%) and less previous payments for Design-Builder Fee.
- f. Payment allocated to subcontractors shall be subject to five percent (5%) retainage, provided, however that after fifty percent (50%) of the Cost of the Work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with the approval of the Owner and the State Construction Office and with written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule. The balance of the Design-Builder Fee, withheld in accordance with Subsection e.7 above, shall be held by the Owner until satisfactory completion and close out of the Project. Satisfactory completion and close out of the Project means that the Owner and Design-Builder are satisfied that the Project has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and within the GMP, all general conditions of the contract pertaining to close out have been satisfied, and all subcontractors have satisfactorily completed their respective contracts. No retainage will be held for the cost of Bonds and Insurance.
- g. Notwithstanding Article 31.f, full payment, less authorized deductions, shall be made for subcontractors that have reached one hundred percent (100%) completion of their contract by or before the Project is fifty percent (50%) complete if the contractor has performed satisfactorily as judged by the Design-Builder and Owner. Payment to the early finishing trades is contingent upon the surety's consent and the Owner's receipt of a trade specific Certificate of Compliance from the Design Professional, co-signed by the State Construction Office, documenting that the contractors work is complete, acceptable, and in full compliance with the Contract Documents. At that time, the owner shall reduce the retainage for the trade to five-tenths percent (0.5%) of the contract. Early finishing trades under this subsection shall be identified by the Design-Builder's GMP contract and may include, but are not limited to, structural steel, piling, caisson, aggregate piers, and demolition. The Design-Builder shall provide milestone dates on their schedule identifying when Owner and/or State Construction inspections are required prior to officially accepting the early trade work.
- h. Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Design-Builder shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment, which has not been delivered and stored at the site.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the Design-Builder, the Design Professional shall issue and forward to the Owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the Design Professional. If the certificate is not approved by the Design Professional, he shall state in writing to the Design-Builder and the Owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner except:

1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the Design-Builder.
 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.
 4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Design-Builder except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20.c).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the Design Professional for approval, the Design-Builder shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the "Project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The Project Designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the Owner).
 2. Transfer of required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 3. Record of Owner's training.
 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
- e. The Design-Builder shall submit the final application for payment along with the following documents:
1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contracts amount.
 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 3. Affidavit from Design-Builder of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).
 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.
- f. The Owner will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by the Design Professional, certificates of compliance issued, and the Design-Builder has complied with the closeout requirements.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The Owner with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.
 2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the Owner, in consultation with State Construction.
 3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed against the Design-Builder.
- b. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Design-Builder Construction Fee costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if the Design-Builder has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.g; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Design-Builder's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; (4) the Design-Builder's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; or (5) the Design-Builder changes Project Superintendents and fails to notify the owner in writing of the change.
- c. The Secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
1. Claims files against the Design-Builder or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 2. Evidence that a subcontract has not been paid.
- d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the Design-Builder without cause will make Owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor as provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-134.1. As provided in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143- 134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the Design-Builder has verified to the Owner that all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been obtained and approved in writing by the Owner. These certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the Owner of such alteration or cancellation.

a. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The Design-Builder shall ensure that it and all subcontractors shall provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The Design-Builder shall ensure that it and all subcontractors shall provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, comprehensive general liability insurance,

including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury Liability: \$1,000,000 for each person and \$1,000,000 for each accident

Property Damage Liability: \$1,000,000 for each accident and \$3,000,000 for the aggregate of operations

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$3,000,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The Design-Builder shall ensure that it and all subcontractors shall purchase and maintain property insurance during the life of this contract, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, the Design-Builder, and subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the Owner is damaged by failure of the Design-Builder to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the Design-Builder shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the Design-Builder shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Automobile Liability Insurance

Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Design-Builder with policy limits of not less than One Million (\$1,000,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

e. Professional Liability

The Design-Builder, which includes the prime designer and all his consultants on the Design-Build team, shall each carry a minimum of \$1,000,000 of professional liability.

f. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the Design-Builder.

g. Other Insurance

The Design-Builder shall ensure that it and all subcontractors shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the Owner or by the North Carolina General Statutes including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

h. Proof of Carriage

The Design-Builder shall ensure that it and all subcontractors shall furnish the Owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the Owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. The Design-Builder shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount, which shall be in the amount of the GMP for the entire Project. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with the specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the Design-Builder on account of the contract shall not become due until the Design-Builder has furnished to the Owner through the Design Professional an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work to subcontractors in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or liens exist against the Design-Builder in connection with this contract. In the event that the Design-Builder cannot obtain similar affidavits from the subcontractors to protect the Design-Builder and the Owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the Design-Builder shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of the Design-Builder’s knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the Design-Builder shall save the Owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The Design-Builder shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the Design-Builder under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The Design-Builder shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the Owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations per the Owner approved Design-Builder’s logistics plan.
- b. The Design-Builder shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The Design-Builder shall enforce the Owner’s instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The Design-Builder shall ensure that all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to make the work come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the Design Professional may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No subcontractor shall endanger any work of another subcontractor by cutting, digging or other means, nor shall they cut or alter the work of any other subcontractor without the consent of the Design-Builder and the affected subcontractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The Design-Builder shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer, and other utility services, which may be necessary and required for completion of the Project. If the Owner specifies that the Design-Builder is to pay all utilities, any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the Design-Builder's name until his work is fully accepted by the Owner. The Design-Builder shall pay all utilities cost unless agreed otherwise by the Owner and Design-Builder in writing. The Owner or Design-Builder, as applicable, may recover actual costs of metered utilities from the responsible party should delays occur in Project completion.
- b. If applicable, meters shall be relisted in the Owner's name on the day following completion and acceptance of the Design-Builder's work, and the Owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Design-Builder will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.
- d. The Design-Builder shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection, which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the Design-Builder and the owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the Design-Builder.
- e. The Design-Builder shall coordinate the work so that the building's permanent power wiring distribution system shall be in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.
- f. The Design-Builder shall coordinate the work so that the building's permanent lighting system shall be ready at the time interior painting and finishing begins and shall provide

- adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.
- g. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - 1. Prior to acceptance of work by the Owner, the Design-Builder shall coordinate the removal and replacement of any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
 - 2. Temporary filters shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the Owner's acceptance of the work.
 - 3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
 - 4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the Owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the Owner. The cost of warranting the equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.
 - 5. The Design-Builder shall ensure that all lamps are in proper working condition at the time of final Project acceptance.
 - h. The Design-Builder shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
 - i. Where directed, the Design-Builder shall erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the Design Professional so direct.
 - j. On multi-story construction projects, the Design-Builder shall either provide or ensure that temporary elevators, lifts, or other necessary special equipment is available for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included as part of the work of a Principal Trade or Specialty Contractor and paid for as a part of the Cost of the Work.
 - k. The Design-Builder will erect one sign on the Project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the Project, and the Design-Builder's name, and the name of the Design Professional. Directional signs may be erected on the Owner's property subject to approval of the Owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the Owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The Design-Builder shall ensure that the building and surrounding area is reasonably free from rubbish at all times and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the Owner. The Design-Builder shall provide an on-site

refuse container(s) for the use of all subcontractors. The Design-Builder shall ensure that each subcontractor removes their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Design-Builder shall ensure that the building is broom cleaned as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

- b. The Design-Builder shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, or partial beneficial acceptance of an identified area within the building, the Design-Builder shall ensure that all portions of the work are clean, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile, and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the Owner, with no cleaning required by the Owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The Design-Builder shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against any defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship, or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner. The Owner and Design-Builder shall conduct a formal walk of the project around the 11-month warranty period dated from Beneficial or Final Completion date(s) to establish an agreeable warranty list to be completed within the warranty period.
- b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material.
- c. The Owner may seek legal and equitable remedies for defects that were hidden or not readily apparent to the Owner (i.e. latent) at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.
- d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specification sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina State Building Codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Design-Builder shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, and the agents, consultants and employees of the Owner, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Design-Builder, the Design-Builder's subcontractor, or the agents of the Design-

Builder . Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- e. Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per Design-Builder's statements:

Design-Builders performing contracts for state agencies shall ensure that the subcontractors provide information to allow the Design-Builder to give the state agency for whose project the materials, supplies, fixtures and/or equipment was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in N.C. Gen. Stat. § 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the subcontractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the subcontractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the Design-Builder.

Subcontractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF THE HANDICAPPED

The Design-Builder agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The Design-Builder agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon their physical or mental handicap in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the Project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard. N.C. Gen. Stat. § 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program. Design-Builder shall be responsible to have all areas that will be impacted by the construction tested for ACM and removed per federal and state laws, criteria, and guidelines.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project and requires documentation of good faith efforts for meeting that goal. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix F are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

When Article 16 requires subcontracts be publicly bid, the Owner shall require the Design-Builder to submit a plan for compliance with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.2 by approval by the Owner prior to soliciting bids for the subcontractors. The Design-Builder and subcontractors shall make a good faith effort to recruit and select minority businesses for participation in contracts pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-128.2.

ARTICLE 50 – DESIGN-BUILDER EVALUATION

The Design-Builder's overall work performance on the Project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for

determining qualifications to compete for future capital improvement projects for institutions and agencies of the State of North Carolina. In addition to final evaluation, an interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of the Project. The documents, Contractor Evaluation Procedures and Designer Evaluation Procedures, are hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The Owner may request the Design-Builder's comments to evaluate the Design Professional. The Owner may request the Design Professional's comments to evaluate the Design-Builder.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any state employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the state, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this contract, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Design-Builder's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Design-Builder's records that relate to this contract for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Design-Builder's records relating to the contract and the Project during the term of the contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or relating to Design-Builder's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its Project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this contract. The Design-Builder should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment it submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A Design-Builder's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the

NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

"Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

"Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

Liability. – “Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ...” (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Design-Builder to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Design-Builder under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

- a. The Owner may terminate the Design-Builder's Design Phase services for any reason upon ten (10) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested). In the event of termination, the Design-Builder shall receive payment for services rendered prior to receipt of the written termination notice. Payments may not exceed the Design Phase limits defined by the Form of Design Build Construction Contract. Any work done by the Design-Builder prior to termination shall become the property of the Owner.
- b. The Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Design-Builder's Construction Phase services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Design-Builder shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities, and supplies in

connection with the performance of this Agreement. Upon such termination, the Design-Builder shall submit a break-down of their costs within forty-five (45) days, failing which those costs may be forfeited. Design-Builder shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Design-Builder as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Design-Builder prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Design-Builder shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

- c. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months or more, due to cause beyond the fault or control of either party, then this agreement may be terminated by either party upon seven (7) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) to the other party.
- d. If so terminated during the Design Phase, the Design-Builder shall receive payment for services rendered prior to receipt of the written termination notice. Payments may not exceed the Design Phase limits defined by the Form of Design Build Construction Contract. Any work done by the Design-Builder prior to termination shall become the property of the Owner.
- e. If so terminated during the Construction Phase, the Design-Builder shall submit a break-down of their costs within forty-five (45) days, failing which those costs will be forfeited. Design-Builder shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Design-Builder as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Design-Builder prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Design-Builder shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

**SECTION 011000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Advanced Manufacturing Center Renovations - Azalea.
- B. Owner's Name: Wayne Community College.
- C. Architect's Name: Moseley Architects of Raleigh, NC.
- D. North Carolina State Construction Office (SCO) ID #: 16-15906-01C.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price (Fixed Sum) as described in the Bidding and Contractual Requirements (Division 00) included in this Project Manual.

1.03 PROFESSIONAL SEALS

- A. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "Regulant" refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL assemblies, SMACNA details, applicable state/jurisdiction building code) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:
 - 1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
 - 2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
 - 3. Advise Architect immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.
 - 4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
 - 5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by its seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project by the date stated in the Agreement as the contract completion date.

- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.
 - 1. Maintain routes of egress and life safety systems for Owner and occupants at all times.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- C. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- D. Existing building shall be maintained weathertight. Do not modify elements of the existing building except as indicated on the Construction Documents. Repair damage to the existing building due to construction activity.
- E. Time Restrictions:
 - 1. Comply with local regulations for hours of work, noise ordinances, and similar requirements.
 - 2. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty work to the hours of 8 AM to 5 PM.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
- G. Controlled Substances: The use of alcohol and drugs is not permitted on the Project site. Provide a designated outdoor smoking area for construction personnel that is at least 30 feet away from the building.

1.06 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL WORK

- A. The provisions of the Owner/Contractor agreement, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions (if any), and all Division 01 sections shall apply to all sections of the Project Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 011000

**SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, unless otherwise agreed to by Owner in writing.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- D. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For Quantity Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- E. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
 - 1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Balance to Finish.
 - 9. Retainage.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
 3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
 4. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor on AIA Document G710 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
 - B. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days, unless otherwise indicated in Proposal Request.
 - C. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.
 - D. For other required changes, Architect will issue a Construction Change Directive, on AIA Document G714, signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 2. Promptly execute the change.
 - E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 1. Provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders on AIA Document G701 for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.
- C. Provide evidence and supporting data for the following, as attachments to the Application for Final Payment:
 - 1. AIA G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 2. AIA G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 3. Settlement of all debts and claims, including liquidated damages, taxes, and fees.
 - 4. Utility meter readings, fuel levels, and similar measurements, as of the date of turn over to the Owner.
 - 5. Certificates for insured products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012000

**SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control, such as unavailability, regulatory changes, or unobtainable warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Substitutions shall be submitted directly by a General Contractor/prime bidder. Substitutions submitted by a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or other entity other than General Contractor are not acceptable and shall be rejected.
- D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. A copy of the Substitution Request Form that shall be used is included at the end of this Section for informational purposes. Request a Word or editable PDF version of the form from the Architect and complete the form digitally; do not complete the form by hand.
 - 2. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- 2) Issue date.
- 3) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
- 4) Description of Substitution.
- 5) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
- 6) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
- b. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Samples.
 - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
- c. Impact of Substitution: Provide data indicating cost savings to Owner and change in Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions for convenience only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
 1. Substitutions for convenience submitted after this time period may or may not be considered, at the Architect's discretion.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immediately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
- 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.

3.03 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION 012500

**SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Electronic File Distribution: Upon request, Contractor may be provided electronic files for use in coordination of the Work and preparation of submittals. Contractor shall submit a signed Request Form for Electronic Files, provided by the Architect.
1. Electronic files do not contain all of the information of the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for construction of the Project, and the Architect shall not be responsible for differences between electronic files, Bid Documents, and Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Contractor Personnel: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of General Contractor's on site personnel. Identify each individual, beginning with project superintendent. List project responsibilities, cell phone number, and email address.
- B. Subcontractors: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of all companies and individuals engaged as subcontractors for any part of the Project. Include a contact name, company address, phone number, and email address, and identify what part of the Work shall be completed by each subcontractor.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Submit completed Coordination Drawings for Architect's information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 3. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed unless previously approved; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 5. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Submittal Service: Coordinate method for exchanging files no later than the Preconstruction Meeting. The Architect's Procore service and procedures can be used at no charge. If the Contractor chooses to use a different platform and methodology:
1. The Architect may reject the methodology or platform proposed and:
 - a. use the Architect's Procore service, or
 - b. the project team will revert to traditional hard-copy exchange;
 2. or the Contractor shall bear the cost of software, licensing, training, etc., for the project team to participate.
- C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive/record copies of files for Owner. If the Project Team uses an alternate platform preferred by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for distributing archive/record copies of files to Owner and Architect.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
 4. Major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.
- C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 7. Scheduling.
 8. Site mobilization and utilization.
 9. Other project-specific items on pre-distributed agenda.
- D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute digital copies to Owner, Contractor, and other attendees. Contractor shall be responsible for distribution to subcontractors and other personnel affected by decisions made.

3.03 INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN DEVELOPMENT SESSION

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Architect.
 3. Mechanical engineer.
 4. Contractor.
 5. HVAC subcontractor.
 6. Other major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.
- C. Agenda:
1. Protection of Materials: Discussion of how and where materials that could impact IAQ will be stored, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulation.
 - b. Gypsum board.
 - c. Flooring materials.
 - d. Ceiling panels.
 - e. Furnishings.
 - f. Odorous chemicals.
 2. Protection of HVAC: Discussion of how HVAC equipment will be stored installed, and operated during construction.
 3. Pathway Interruption: Discussion of how airflow between construction zones will be limited to prevent the spreading of pollutants from one part of the building to another.
 4. Housekeeping: Discussion of how the building will be kept clean and dry.
 5. Materials Installation Scheduling: Discussion of what wet (odor emitting) materials will be used on the project, in order to schedule their installation before fuzzy (odor absorbing) materials.

3.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Do not allow installation of affected work to proceed until preinstallation meeting can be held.
 1. Include all preinstallation meetings on the Project Schedule.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect and Owner in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
 - B. Attendance Required:
 1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor's superintendent.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Other subcontractors or consultants as required for the specific parts of the Work to be discussed.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 12. Other business relating to the work.
- D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute copies to the Owner, Contractor, and other consultants, Owner's representatives, or other third party attendees. The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing to any affected subcontractors and other personnel.

3.06 CLOSEOUT MEETING

- A. Schedule and administer closeout meeting no later than 30 days before the scheduled Date of Architect's Final Inspections.
- B. Make arrangements for the meeting, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at the meeting.
- C. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor's superintendent.
 4. Major subcontractors.
 5. Other subcontractors or consultants as required.
- D. Agenda:
1. Review closeout requirements and procedures in Division 1 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements."
 2. Review startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems, including testing/adjusting/balancing.
 3. Coordination of inspections by local authorities having jurisdiction and third party Special Inspectors as required to obtain Certificate of Occupancy.
 4. Coordination of Owner's occupancy and changeover of utilities, insurance, and building keying/lock system.
 5. Procedures for Contractor's Correction Punch List, Architect's Final inspection, and Final Correction Punch List.
 6. Delivery, turnover, and storage of maintenance materials, attic stock, special tools, and other non-installed materials.
 7. Coordination of closeout documentation, including demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

binders.

8. Removal of temporary facilities, construction equipment, and tools.
 9. Final cleaning, touchup, restoration, and preventive maintenance.
 10. Coordination of final Applications for Payment.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.07 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.
 2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
 3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 5. Major equipment at Project site.
 6. Material deliveries.
 7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
 11. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
 13. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION CONFERENCE

- A. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings of all spaces where utilities, systems, and other components converge or intersect and efficient installation is required to accommodate all components.
1. Prepare coordination drawings of the following spaces, at minimum. Supplement with additional spaces as required by project-specific conditions.
 - a. Above ceilings.
 - b. Vertical chases, shafts, and wall cavities.
 - c. Mechanical and electrical rooms, fire pump room, and other major utility spaces.
 2. Provide accurate overall dimensions of components (for example, outside diameters of pipe and conduit, or overall ductwork dimensions including insulation and enclosure thickness).
 3. Include accessory components of systems that could cause potential conflicts, such as bracing, slotted channel framing, hangers, and other supports, valve handles, flanges, fittings, cable/wire management trays, and other similar components.
 4. Include sequence of installation of all components, materials, and systems.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

5. Include means of access to each component, material, or system, for maintenance and repairs.
 6. Provide additional coordination drawings as required by individual specification sections.
 7. Prepare Coordination Drawings using project-specific information. Do not use photocopies or reproductions of Contract Documents, and do not use standard details or data from manufacturers, suppliers, or other outside parties.
 8. Drawing Files: The Contractor may develop coordination drawings using 2D CAD software or with 3D BIM software with clash-detection functionality.
 - a. The Architect will furnish original 3D BIM model or 2D DWG files for Contractor's use upon receipt of Architect's "Request Form for Electronic Files". A copy of this form shall be provided to the Contractor upon request.
 - 1) The Architect makes no guarantee to the accuracy of components in electronic files. The Contractor shall coordinate electronic data with the Contract Documents in order to provide final Coordination Drawings.
 - 2) If using 2D files, the Contractor shall prepare drawings in multiple views (for example, RCP and section) to fully represent 3D space, for example plenum heights, wall assembly thicknesses, etc.
 9. Submittal: Submit Coordination Drawings as a "Submittal for Information." Architect will not approve Coordination Drawings, but will keep on file for use in subsequent coordination and conflict resolution.
- B. Coordination Conference: Schedule and conduct a Coordination Conference prior to beginning construction or rough-in of affected work. Require attendance by all affected trades and installers.
1. Identify the Coordination Conference as a "milestone" date on the Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Advise the Architect of all potential conflicts identified in the Coordination Drawings and at the Coordination Conference.
 3. Do not proceed with construction or installation of components, materials, or systems until potential conflicts have been resolved and affected parties have agreed to a remedy.
 4. Remedies to address conflicts not identified in the Coordination Drawings, at the Coordination Conference, or otherwise addressed prior to construction or installation of affected components, materials, and systems, or discovery of a non-workable situation not identified or addressed, will not be considered as a basis for delay, time extension, or additional cost to the Contract.

3.09 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
 4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
 - C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is not included.
 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
 - D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 - 1. When the Architect provides a response to an RFI, that RFI shall be closed. If there is additional information required, or a question about the response itself, then another RFI with a new number shall be generated by the Contractor. At no time shall an RFI be "re-opened" or remain open after the Architect has formally responded.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 - 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 - 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
 - b. Account for a reasonable duration of time to allow for final color selections, approvals, and preparation of final finish schedules (one finish schedule for interior color selections, and one for exterior color selections). This period shall begin upon receipt of all submittals requiring color selection.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Design data.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. Shop drawings.
 4. Samples for selection.
 5. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. Color Selection: In individual specification sections, specific items are identified which require color/finish selections to be made by the Architect from color chart or sample submittals. The Submittal Schedule, prepared according to "Submittal Schedule" paragraph above, shall identify these required color/finish submittals.
1. Submittals requiring color selection must be submitted by Contractor and approved by Architect for conformance with Contract Documents prior to the start of the color selection process. When the submittals have been approved for conformance with Contract Documents, the process for color selection, presentation of color concepts, Owner approval, and Color Schedule preparation will begin.
 2. Interior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building interior, present the resulting color concepts to the Owner for approval, and prepare the actual Interior Color Schedule for the Work.
 3. Exterior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building exterior and prepare Exterior Color Schedule.
- E. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Certificates.
 2. Test reports.
 3. Inspection reports.
 4. Manufacturer's instructions.
 5. Manufacturer's field reports.
 6. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Architect's Final Inspection.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List at least two weeks before Date of Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.

3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Selection Samples: Submit one set of manufacturer's charts indicating full range of available colors, textures, patterns, and other aesthetic qualities.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit three sets of physical samples. Two sets will be retained by Architect, the third will be returned to the Contractor. Maintain approved sample at the Project site for use in comparing to installed Work.
 - 1. Where a full-size assembly of multiple components is required as a sample (for example, railing section or full-size cabinet), only one sample is required for those items.

3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a single transmittal for all submittals required by each individual specification section, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Verification samples and large shop drawing submittals may be submitted under separate cover when approved by Architect.
 - 2. Transmit using AIA G810 or other approved form.
 - 3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - 6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
 - 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. Allow sufficient time for administrative processing, Architect's initial review, and potential resubmittals.
 - 1) Large submittals may require longer review durations. Large or multi-part submittals (such as structural steel or aluminum storefront and curtainwall) may be submitted by building area, building level, or otherwise subdivided "packages" with the approval of the Architect. Subdivided "packages" will be reviewed one at a time in the order received. If large submittals are submitted in their entirety as a single package, the Architect may elect to review and return portions of the submittal individually, and will coordinate the schedule for return of these partial reviews with the Contractor for sequencing in the Work.
 - b. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- c. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval.
 - d. No extensions to the project schedule shall be granted due to delays that can be attributed to submittal processing or failure to allow for sequential reviews or resubmittals.
- 8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - 9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 - 10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 - 11. Incomplete submittals may not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 - 12. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed".
- B. Product Data Procedures:
- 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 - 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 - 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
- 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 - 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 - 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
- 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 - 3. Selection Samples: Provide color charts that accurately relay color, pattern, and texture information. Photographs or photocopies of color charts are unacceptable and subject to rejection.
 - 4. Verification Samples: Provide physical samples of each color selected by Architect from Selection Samples. Verification samples shall be manufactured and prepared identically to the material that shall be used in the installed Work. Label each sample clearly with manufacturer, product name, and color, texture, and/or pattern name as applicable. Photographs of physical samples are unacceptable and subject to rejection.

3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
 - B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt, but will take no other action.
 - C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- D. Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved as Noted":
 - 1) Where review notations indicate revisions are necessary, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit":
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - b. "Rejected/Resubmit":
 - 1) New submittal required, with item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - c. "Color Selection Required":
 - 1) Color selections for the entire project, or portion thereof, will be provided after receipt of all color charts and samples required for the Project.
 - d. "Not Submitted":
 - 1) Additional submittal items are required that were not provided in the original submittal.
- E. Architect's actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Not Reviewed": To notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

END OF SECTION 013000

**SECTION 013216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- F. Submit in PDF format.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.
- C. Identify all major milestone dates, including, but not limited to, Notice to Proceed and Owner's Final Acceptance dates.
- D. Identify duration of each activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
- E. Incorporate work restrictions indicated in Section 011000 - Summary, if any.
- F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate procurement duration and delivery dates for long-lead time items.
- I. Coordinate submittal approval process with procurement and delivery requirements. Submittals requiring resubmission or revision for approval will not be allowed as a basis for schedule impacts.
- J. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products and products identified under Allowances.
- K. Indicate the time period for color selection activity and approval by Owner and Architect, as required per Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.
- L. Indicate date of changeover from temporary to permanent utilities.
- M. Indicate time periods for equipment startup, and testing and balancing.
- N. Provide a reasonable time period prior to the date of Owner's Final Acceptance inspection for administrative activities and procedures.
- O. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.04 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Owner's Final A.
- F. Schedule revisions shall not modify any Contract Dates or the Contract Sum, unless specifically approved and documented via Change Order.
- G. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- H. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.
- I. Recovery Schedule: If the Contractor is 14 or more days behind schedule, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor shall prepare a Recovery Schedule, incorporating a reasonable, mutually agreed upon length of time to return the Work to the approved Schedule. The Recovery Schedule shall be prepared to the same level of detail as the original construction progress schedule. Submit the recovery schedule for Owner review; do not proceed until the Owner has approved.
 - 1. At the end of the recovery period, Owner shall reevaluate construction progress and determine if the Recovery Schedule has been successfully completed. If completed, Owner shall direct the Contractor to proceed with the latest approved Construction

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

Schedule.

- a. If the Contractor is still behind schedule at the end of the recovery period, the Owner shall direct the Contractor to provide additional schedule revisions to complete the recovery, or may at its option pursue other means of resolution as provided for by the Contract Documents.
2. Need for and preparation of a Recovery Plan shall not be the basis of additional cost to the Owner or extension of Project Schedule, unless the Contractor can demonstrate that the reason for being behind schedule is no fault of their own.

3.05 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 013216

**SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 014200 - Definitions and Reference Standards.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.
- B. Contractor's Professional Design Services/Delegated Design: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 3. Temporary bracing.
 4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
 5. Temporary foundation underpinning.
 6. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
 7. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
 8. Investigation of soil conditions and design of temporary foundations to support construction equipment.
 9. Additional temporary controls as required.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
 - 1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
- C. Scope of Design Services/Delegated Design: As required by individual specification sections.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
 - B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
 - C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
 - D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, require testing agency to promptly distribute digital copy of report to Architect, Owner, Contractor, and others as required.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports:
 1. Submit report promptly to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
 1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
 - a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
 - 1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
 - b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
 - 1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
 - 2) Communications.
 - 3) Coordination procedures.
 - 4) Resource management.
 - 5) Process control.
 - 6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling, including inspections by authorities having jurisdiction and special inspections.
 - 7) Control of noncomplying work.
 - 8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.

- 9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
- 10) Project materials certification.
- 11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
- c. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Owner's Final Acceptance.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, comply with the higher quality or quantity, and provide documentation of the conflict to the Architect.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.08 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform Special Inspections and other specified testing indicated in individual specification sections.
- B. Where indicated in individual specification sections, Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor Employed Agency: Testing agency shall comply with requirements of ASTM E 329, and shall be certified through OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).
 - 1. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- D. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- E. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
 - 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- F. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- G. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties for Contractor-Employed Testing and Inspection Agencies:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 - 8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 7. Coordinate repairs where testing and inspection has damaged the Work.
- E. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency. Do not proceed with construction activities that would conceal or cover work needing re-testing or re-inspection.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- F. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and field quality control requirements as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Provide a written report of observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions or Contract Documents. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with any modifications.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. Contractor may request to restore defective Work or portions of the Work to comply with specified requirements in lieu of replacement. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with restoration.
- C. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to restore or remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 014000

**SECTION 014200
DEFINITIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The definitions include in this section supplement, but do not replace, the definitions contained in the General Conditions. In the event of duplication, the General Conditions shall govern.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Provide: To furnish and install.
- E. Supply: Same as Furnish.
- F. Installer: A Contractor or other entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that specified requirements apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- G. Experienced: When used with the term "Installer," this term means having successfully completed previous work similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with the requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Replace: Provide an acceptable like product or material in place of a missing or unacceptable (rejected) product or material. To "replace" an unacceptable product or material includes its removal and disposal.
- I. Punch List: A written list of unfinished Work and defective Work resulting from inspection and testing to determine whether corrections from Architect's Final Inspection have been completed. The unfinished Work and defective Work must be finished and corrected to obtain Owner's Final Acceptance, in accordance with the General Conditions.
- J. Written or Printed: When used in conjunction with manufacturer's product data or installation requirements, either of these terms may be used to require compliance with manufacturer's current printed and published information.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified, or are required by applicable

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

codes or local authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- C. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 014200

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 014520 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
- 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
- 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Heat-transfer coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner or Architect, conduct a TAB conference at Project Site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Minimum Agenda Items:
- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB agent and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit testing and balancing report.
- G. Sample report forms.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB. TAB provider shall be an independent company from the contractors performing the work.
- 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. The following information shall be submitted as part of the Quality Assurance Submittal:
1. Provide evidence of satisfactory completion of at least two projects of similar size and scope. Submit the following for each project:
 - a. Completed testing and balancing reports for each project.
 - b. If not included in the testing and balancing report, provide equipment startup checklists for each project.
 - c. Owner contact for each project.
 - d. Design engineer contact for each project.
 - e. Architect contact for each project.
 2. The Architect shall determine whether the agent is qualified and the decision shall be final. Re-submittals on behalf of the same company shall not be considered.
- D. TAB Conference: After approval of the TAB submittals, the TAB specialist shall arrange a meeting with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives to develop a mutual understanding of the details and review the TAB strategies and procedures plan. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Minimum Agenda:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. Contract documents examination report.
 - c. TAB strategies and procedures plan.
 - d. Work schedule and project site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
 - g. Systems readiness checklists.
- E. TAB Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for TAB" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems."
- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of work performed under other sections for operation of systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide 7 days' notice to the Contractor and Architect for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after any required leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee indicated in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB or AABC forms stating that NEBB or AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the TAB Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

- b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
- c. Water treatment is complete.
- d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation".
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC sections for air-handling units for

- adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.
- 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS
- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

- a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Return Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Outside Airflow: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 5. Exhaust Inlets: 0 to plus 10 percent.
 6. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 7. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 8. Unless indicated otherwise: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.12 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in square feet.
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in square feet.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in square feet.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.

- J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.

 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

- K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.
- 3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT
- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
 - B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 - C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 - D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
 - E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 014520

**SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following without metering:
 - 1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. New permanent facilities may be used, with prior Owner authorization.
 - 1. Use of permanent facilities shall not impact specified warranties. Equipment shall be maintained during temporary usage.
- C. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting of type and producing lighting levels necessary for proper installation of the Work.
- D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: Provide temporary measures and equipment as required for curing, drying, and humidity control. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for specific product requirements.
 - 1. Provide measures and equipment to meet warranty requirements of interior woodwork specified in Division 6 and/or Division 12 sections.
 - 2. Use of Permanent HVAC Facilities and Equipment: Use of HVAC equipment shall be subject to Owner approval.
 - a. Protect new and existing HVAC equipment from intrusion of dust, silica, dirt and debris during construction operations.
 - b. Cover all openings in new and existing inactive ductwork during construction operation with minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet.
 - c. Where use of existing HVAC equipment is approved by Owner, provide temporary filters with a minimum MERV of 8. Change the filters every two weeks while construction is ongoing. Provide new filters prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection; do not change out temporary filter until approved by Architect.
 - d. Do not perform testing and balancing of HVAC equipment until dust, silica, dirt and debris producing activities are complete.

1.02 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Telephone Service: Contractor shall ensure that all of its forces, including on-site managers/supervisors of each Subcontractor, have mobile devices and adequate voice and data coverage for on-site operations
 - 2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
 - 1. Provide temporary unisex toilet units and all required disposable supplies.
 - 2. Provide handwash stations and hand sanitizer at each toilet unit.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- 3. Provide regular servicing of portable facilities by professional servicing company; including draining, cleaning, and disinfecting.
- B. Use of existing facilities is permitted with Owner's written permission.
- C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.04 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building, and for emergency egress.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.05 FENCING

- A. Barrier Mesh Fence: Provide minimum 6-foot height open-mesh polypropylene barrier fabric mounted on lumber or galvanized steel posts to isolate and define construction area and prevent accidental public access.
- B. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
 - 1. Contractor may provide either fixed or portable fencing to suit conditions. For portable fencing, provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts. Bases for portable fencing shall not obstruct sidewalks or other pathways used by pedestrians.
- C. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide barrier mesh fencing to enclose the approximate extent of the entire construction site. Chain link fencing shall be used to enclose Contractor's field office and laydown/storage areas, areas of the site actively in construction, and as deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.06 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.07 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
 - 1. Contractor shall repair damage to existing facilities caused by Construction operations.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

- C. Environmental Protection: Comply with EPA, OSHA and other regulatory requirements to prevent contamination of site, air, and public sewer/runoff.
 - 1. Provide additional work restrictions and protective measures as indicated on Civil/Site Drawings and as specified in Section 011000 - Summary.

1.08 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- G. Provide watering trucks, mulch, chemical stabilizers, or other control measures, complying with environmental protection requirements, to prevent airborne dust and silica from becoming a nuisance or health issue to Contractor personnel, neighboring properties, and the public.

1.09 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.10 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Obtain and pay for any permits required for temporary signage by local authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Erect on site at location(s) established by Architect.
- C. Provide temporary directional signage as directed to facilitate site access for visitors and other construction personnel.
- D. Provide temporary signage at each construction entrance indicating that "No Firearms Permitted on Premises".
- E. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Field Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture and drawing display table.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.
 2. Provide drinking water/water cooler and a private bathroom.
 3. Maintain the following materials in the field office, available to Architect and Owner's representative at all times:
 - a. A complete, up-to-date set of all Contract Documents, including FCs, RFIs, PCOs, and COs.
 - b. A complete, up-to-date set of all reviewed final shop drawings.
 - c. The most recent, up-to-date version of Contractor's Progress Schedule.
- B. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from other structures.

1.12 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.
- B. Remove temporary underground installations.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Rough Carpentry: 2x lumber, in length and depth required for floor to ceiling partitions. Partitions shall not be fastened to existing ceilings or flooring to remain. Provide additional bracing and concealed attachments to building structure.
- B. Gypsum Board: 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard; ASTM C 1396.
- C. Insulation: Mineral-wool fiber blankets; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of 25 and 50 when tested per ASTM E 84.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Minimum 10 mil reinforced sheeting; achieving a passing rating when tested per NFPA 701, and a maximum flame-spread rating of 15 when tested per ASTM E 84.
- E. Walk-Off Mats: Dust-, dirt- and silica-control walk-off mats at each entrance into the enclosed construction area and each entrance through temporary partitions.
- F. Hardware: Provide temporary hinges, latch, and lock at doors in temporary partitions. Where doors in temporary partitions are also indicated to serve as egress, provide ADA-compliant exit device and closer.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide portable UL rated extinguishers. Provide extinguisher types rated for potential classes of fire expected for construction work indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PEST CONTROL

- A. Provide pest-control services at regular intervals, performed in compliance with regulations of state regulations, and by a pest-control firm licensed in the state where the project is located.

Any chemicals and pesticides used shall be approved by EPA and local authority having jurisdiction. Contractor's pest control plan shall ensure the facility is free of termites, roaches, rodents, and other pests at time of Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.

1. Coordinate with Owner's Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plan where applicable.
2. Provide Owner with a minimum 72 hours pre-notification for pest-control treatments.

3.02 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Comply with 2018 North Carolina Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.
 1. Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations" for additional provisions and conditions that are not covered by Chapter 33 of the 2018 North Carolina Fire Code.
- B. Provide a fire-prevention program, review with all personnel on site, and post fire-prevention information in clearly visible area. Coordinate fire-prevention program with local fire department.
- C. Provide clearly labeled portable fire extinguishers.
- D. Provide fire watch in compliance with OSHA requirements during and after use of all potential ignition sources, including but not limited to, welders, grinders, cutting torches, heating and electrical equipment, and lighting.
- E. Do not allow smoking in areas under construction.

3.03 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by:
 1. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
 2. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.
- B. Provide continuous monitoring of installed materials. Remove gypsum board, wood products, and other mold-supporting products, if they become and remain wet for 48 hours. Remove and replace any materials showing visible signs of mold or mildew.

3.04 TEMPORARY FACILITY USAGE AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance and Usage: Keep temporary facilities clean and in well-maintained condition for the duration of the Project. Prevent misuse of or damage to facilities by construction personnel. Make repairs to temporary facilities or replace facilities as required to keep them in good operating condition and in compliance with applicable OSHA, local permitting, and other applicable regulations.
 - B. Changeover: Coordinate changeover from temporary facilities to permanent facilities at Owner's Final Acceptance inspection, unless an alternate arrangement for changeover has been agreed upon in writing by Owner.
 1. Contractor shall be responsible for repair, restoration, and cleaning of permanent facilities that are used for construction purposes after changeover.
 - C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, temporary facilities and controls are the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed upon Architect's approval when Contractor can demonstrate that they are no longer needed.
 1. Comply with construction waste management and recycling requirements for temporary facilities and materials that are not able to be reused.
 2. After removal of temporary facilities and controls, complete all permanent construction that was not accessible due to the presence of temporary facilities.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. Remove materials that have become soiled or contaminated due to construction vehicle traffic, parking, temporary field offices, oil or other chemical spillage, and other temporary usage, and replace with clean material. Complete grading, landscaping, paving, and other site improvements, and repair or restore all damage to existing or previously completed site improvements.

END OF SECTION 015000

**SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comparable Product: An unnamed product that is similar in quality and performance to named product(s).
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: A specific product selected by the Architect for use in the design process; based on certain performance characteristics, physical qualities or details, a specialized finish type, pattern, or color, or other indicated characteristics.

1.03 WARRANTIES

- A. Product warranties shall be provided in addition to and run concurrently to Contractor's general warranty/guarantee.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, all warranty terms shall start on the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: A standard warranty issued by the product manufacturer, covering production and material defects.
- C. Special Warranties: Warranties in addition to standard manufacturer's warranty, covering fabrication, installation, or specific performance items such as weathertightness
- D. Warranty Form: Warranty shall be provided on either manufacturer's standard form or on specified form. When a sample warranty form is not included in the Project Manual, the warranty shall be on mutually agreed form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified with a Single Named Product: Where required by Owner due to facility standards, provide the named product; no options or substitutions allowed.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- D. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- E. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Comparable Products: Unnamed comparable product may be submitted after award of Contract. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" article below.

2.04 BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCTS

- A. Where a product is specified by naming a Basis-of-Design, comply with the following:
 - 1. Where a list of additional manufacturers is provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product or a comparable product by one of the listed manufacturers, in compliance with "Comparable Products" article below.
 - 2. Where a list of additional manufacturers is not provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product, or submit a substitution request in compliance with Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design characteristics shall include requirements in the Specifications and on the Drawings.
 - 4. Where the Basis-of-Design lists a specific finish, manufacturers wishing to submit as a Comparable Product or as a substitution shall certify that they are able to provide an exact match to the specified finish, or that they will provide a custom finish to match.

2.05 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Where a product is specified with a provision for comparable products, Contractors submitting a Comparable Product shall comply with the following:
 - 1. The submitted product shall not require changes to the Work, unless specifically approved by Architect. If changes are required, the Contractor shall resubmit the product as a substitution request, and the Contractor shall bear the cost of the changes, coordinate with other impacted contractors, and provide appropriate notations on record documents.
 - 2. Contractor shall provide, with the submittal, a detailed breakdown comparing the submitted product to at least one of the other listed products; list specified performance qualities, test results, dimensions, finish, and other critical properties.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. Contractor shall provide warranty data indicating that submitted Comparable Product complies with indicated warranty term(s).
- B. Comparable product submittals are subject to Architect's final approval. If a proposed product is found to be unacceptable, Contractor shall revert to one of the named products.

2.06 COLOR/FINISH OPTIONS

- A. Preselected Color/Finish: Where a specific manufacturer's premium or custom finish or color is indicated as the basis-of-design, other listed manufacturers shall certify that they can provide an exact match, or that they will provide pricing under the assumption that a custom finish or color will be required.
- B. Color/Finish Selection: Unless specifically indicated to either be a custom color or to be selected from manufacturer's standard range, color and finish selections shall be made from manufacturer's full range of options, including premiums, metallics, wood grains, etc.

2.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to location designated by Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 011000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
 - 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- K. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 016000

**SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- F. Dust and Silica Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust and silica from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust and silica from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust and silica that is generated outdoors.
 - 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
 - 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.
- K. Hazardous Materials: Do not use materials or products that contain hazardous substances, for permanently installed products and materials, installation materials, or for cleaning or other construction use.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Safety: Comply with provisions of 2018 International Fire Code, Chapter 33; "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.
 - 1. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; prepare substrate per manufacturer's requirements for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 3. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - a. Use cutting methods such as sawing, drilling, and grinding that do not create impact stresses on existing construction. Do not use striking methods such as chopping or hammering.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
 - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment in all spaces impacted by alteration work.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Alterations article above for additional requirements related to cutting and patching of existing construction.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Perform cutting and patching to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to specified condition.
- D. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material to maintain existing fire ratings, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- H. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust and silica.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
 - B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
 - C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
 - D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- I. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to Architects's Final inspection, complete the following:
 - 1. Provide startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems and equipment.
 - a. Demonstrate that air and water systems are balanced and that automatic temperature control system is in control of all equipment. This may require separate demonstrations if controls cannot be tested for applicable seasons of the year.
 - b. Submit written certification that testing/adjusting/balancing operations have been completed, and that systems are operation and under control in conformance with applicable specification section(s).
 - 2. Provide all inspections required by local authorities having jurisdiction to obtain Certificate of Occupancy, and provide written certification of completion of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Provide preventive maintenance services for all equipment used prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection, and provide initial maintenance servicing for all products and equipment that will be subject to ongoing maintenance/service contracts.
 - 4. Provide final cleaning of all products, materials, and equipment, and provide touch up and restoration of exposed materials and finishes.
 - 5. Provide fresh batteries in all battery-powered products and equipment.
 - 6. Provide demonstration and training for Owner's personnel on all required systems and equipment.
 - 7. Coordinate a walkthrough with the Owner and the local fire department and other emergency services.
 - 8. To the maximum extent possible, remove temporary facilities and controls, construction equipment and tools, and similar items that are not part of the finished Work.
 - 9. Coordinate changeover with the Owner of permanent utilities, insurance requirements, and building's permanent keying and lock system.
 - B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Final inspection.
 - C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Final Completion inspection.
 - D. Conduct Architect's Final Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
 - 1. At the Architect's sole discretion, based on the amount of outstanding work, the Architect may elect to decline to issue Final Completion and will provide a list of outstanding items that are required to obtain Final Completion. The Contractor shall request reinspection after the indicated items have been completed.
 - E. Upon approval, the Architect shall prepare and distribute the Owner's Final Acceptance, and will include a list of outstanding items and Final Correction Punch List.
 - F. The Owner will occupy the building after Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's final inspection.
- I. Prior to final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Ensure that the Owner's Final Acceptance is fully executed by all required parties.
 - 2. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed of Owner's Final Acceptance.
 - 3. Provide final pest and rodent control treatments and inspections.
 - 4. Remove any remaining construction equipment, tools, and materials; perform additional cleaning required due to construction activities following Owner's Final Acceptance, and leave the site prepared for Owner occupancy.
 - 5. Submit final demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty binders.
 - 6. Submit final application for payment.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
 - 1. Contractor's maintenance responsibility shall be through Owner's Final Acceptance, unless a longer term is required by individual specification section.
- B. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or third party without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017000

**SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.
- E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.
 - 1. Fire Safety: Comply with International Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" and with NFPA 241 for provisions relating to accumulation and removal of combustible debris and waste.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
 - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - 4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
 - c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - 5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.

- d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
- e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
- 6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
- 7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to Contractor's site superintendent, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 017419

**SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect within 15 days after the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Submit one PDF draft copy of completed documents within 15 days after the Closeout Conference. This copy will be reviewed and returned, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 3. After revisions are complete, submit one bound hard copy and PDF electronic file of revised final documents in final form within 15 days after Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 15 days after Date of Owner's Final Acceptance, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Owner's Final Acceptance, submit within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 4. All warranties shall list the date of Owner's Final Acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Addenda.
 3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
1. Include revised Drawings reissued during Bidding and Construction.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
1. Keep record documents in a location accessible to Architect for periodic review and reference.
 2. Maintain in legible condition. If record document set becomes damaged or excessively dirty, transfer comments to clean set prior to submittal to Architect.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Where other specification sections require completion certifications, or closeout or record submittals, submit in a single binder organized by specification section.

3.02 ASSEMBLY OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submittal for Architect's Review:
1. Submit PDF scanned copy of marked up prints.
 2. Architect shall review and provide comment on completeness
- B. Submittal for Distribution to Owner:
1. After Architect has approved for content and completeness, submit PDF scanned copy of final marked up prints, and submit hard copy originals.
 2. Submit full set of Drawings, regardless of whether any modification or markings are on each sheet.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.06 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.07 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 15 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Final completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- D. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- E. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- F. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- G. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- H. Provide photocopy of each warranty in operation and maintenance manuals; locate each warranty with applicable O&M data for product or equipment.

END OF SECTION 017800

**SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products, systems, equipment, and other items where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of products, systems, equipment, and as otherwise indicated in specific specification sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 2. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 3. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 4. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
 - 1. Format: DVD Disc.
 - 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

3. Where available, provide manufacturer's pre-produced training videos in conjunction with live demonstration and training video.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 1. Instructor shall be certified by the manufacturer or fabricator of system.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable, and if acceptable to Owner.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site, utilizing installed products and equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
 - C. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
 - D. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 2. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
 - E. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Discuss cleaning products and procedures, including recommended cleaning products and products that are detrimental to equipment operation or finishes.
 5. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 6. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues, warning or error indications, and emergency procedures and shutdown.
 7. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions. Include minor adjustments for resolving noise, vibration, and improving system efficiency.
 8. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 9. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage. Include discussion of continuing maintenance agreements and procedures.
 10. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 11. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 12. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- F. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 017900

**SECTION 018119
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan to remain in force during the construction period.
- B. Chapter 3 of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition 2007, available from SMACNA (703-803-2980 or www.smacna.org).

1.02 SUBMITTAL

- A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan (CIAQM Plan).

PART 2 OBJECTIVES DURING CONSTRUCTION

2.01 PROTECTION

- A. Store all materials and equipment in a protected area (inside warehouse or storage trailer). Protect materials and equipment that are too large or heavy to store in a trailer from water and dirt/dust/debris.
 - 1. **OPTION:** When stored outside, provide two layers of minimum 8-mil poly on the ground and elevate equipment or material a minimum of 4 inches to allow water to run off. Secure top and sides with two layers of 8-mil poly to prevent water penetration and dust/dirt accumulation.
- B. Protect HVAC equipment from dust and odors. Do not store equipment in areas near painting, pressure washing, or excavation. Do not operate equipment during cutting or grinding of masonry or concrete.
 - 1. Refer to Division 23 for construction filter requirements for protection of mechanical duct systems during construction.
 - 2. Clean ductwork when installed. Cap ends with poly during construction to prevent contamination.
 - 3. Do not operate HVAC system until the exterior walls, roof, glass, doors and building filters are properly installed.
 - 4. If air handlers must be used during construction, provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 at each air-handling unit. Provide specified prefilters and final filters for operation during construction or install temporary 4-inch MERV 8 filters at each return air grille for operation during construction.
 - 5. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.
 - a. Filtration media installed in air-handling units shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8.
 - 6. Do not perform Testing and Balancing until dust or odor generating activities are completed.

2.02 SOURCE CONTROL

- A. Minimize IAQ contaminants introduced by construction materials.

- B. Store waste construction materials a minimum of 30 feet away from the building.
- C. Do not smoke within 30 feet of the exterior building perimeter.

2.03 PATHWAY INTERRUPTION

- A. Provide barriers to contain construction areas to allow a portion of the building to be cleaned and then operate the HVAC system in that cleaned area. Acceptable barriers include dust curtains and temporary walls.
 - 1. Protect areas of the building in which HVAC is operational by physical barriers from areas of the building not acceptable for operation of the HVAC system.
- B. Maintain areas within 30 feet of outdoor air intakes free of dust, dirt, debris, and volatile materials while the HVAC system is in operation.

2.04 HOUSEKEEPING

- A. As dust accumulates at the Site, it can become airborne when disturbed by nearby activity. Similarly, spills or excess applications of products containing solvents will increase odors at the Site. Leaving the Site wet or damp for more than a day could result in the growth of mold and bacteria. Therefore, Site cleanup and maintenance is important to maintaining good IAQ during construction.
- B. Perform the following to control contaminants at the Site:
 - 1. Suppress dust with wetting agents or sweeping compounds
 - 2. Provide an efficient dust collection method (e.g. a damp rag, wet mop, or vacuum equipped with a high efficiency particulate arrester (HEPA) filter or wet scrubber).
 - 3. Remove spills or excess applications of solvent-containing products immediately. Provide low-VOC emitting spot removers and cleaning agents near occupied areas.
 - 4. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas as dry as possible, including the use of dehumidification, if necessary.
 - 5. Once building is enclosed, vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners to prevent settled dust from becoming airborne again.
 - 6. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture. Replace items that remain damp for more than four hours.

END OF SECTION 018119

**SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Remove": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction and properly dispose of or recycle off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. "Salvage" or "Remove and Salvage": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition. If indicated to be reinstalled, store in a secure area until ready for reinstallation.
- C. "Reinstall" or "Remove and Reinstall": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- D. "Existing", "Existing to Remain" or "ETR": Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
 - 1. Not all existing construction to remain shall be noted with one of these terms on the Drawings; the intent is to assist the Contractor in areas where it may be difficult to determine. Existing construction shall be assumed to remain unless specifically noted to be removed - either when noted with "remove", "salvage", or "reinstall" terminology per above, or when indicated graphically in accordance with the Demolition Legend on the Demolition Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographic Documentation: Submit photographic record of the existing conditions, either as still photographs or as a video-recorded walkthrough. Contractor shall perform walkthrough of existing conditions with Owner's representative prior to site mobilization.
 - 1. Photographic documentation shall clearly show existing damage and wear on existing surfaces that may be interpreted as being caused by subsequent demolition and construction operations.
 - 2. For still photographs, submit marked-up plan(s) indicating locations where photographs were taken and direction photograph is facing. Include a written narrative to describe existing damage and other conditions as deemed necessary.
 - 3. For video recordings, include a spoken narrative to describe locations and existing conditions, or provide a supplementary written narrative.
 - 4. Submit all photographic documentation as digital photo / video files, and supplementary narratives and plans as PDF files. Submit as part of the initial submittal package required prior to release of the first request for payment.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All demolition work shall be considered unclassified. Barring discovery of hazardous materials or undocumented structural components, where elements are indicated to be demolished, the bid price shall be for complete demolition of the element, regardless of the individual component makeup of that element.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Fire Safety: Comply with applicable requirements of the International Fire Code; Chapter 33, and with NFPA 241.
 - a. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - b. Hot Work: Remove all combustibles from areas where hot work is required, including use of cutting torches, welding, or heating equipment. Maintain fire watch for entire duration of hot work and for a minimum 30 minutes after completion of hot work.
 - 1) Keep portable fire extinguishers within 30 feet of locations where hot work is being performed for entire duration.
 - c. Maintain egress routes and emergency access routes at all times; do not allow demolished materials to accumulate and block routes.
 - d. Remove combustible demolished materials from the building by the end of each work day. Temporarily store combustible materials in noncombustible containers with self-closing lids until they can be removed from the building.
 - e. Do not burn demolished material on site.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged, relocated, or reinstalled have been removed.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered during performance of the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are discovered during demolition operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- H. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Floor Finishes: After removal of existing floor finishes including backings, underlayments, and thick set mortar beds, remove all residual adhesives and glue. Provide grinding, sanding, or shot-blasting of existing concrete floor slab to achieve the proper surface to receive new indicated floor finish. Coordinate slab surface preparations required for each new indicated floor finish with appropriate subcontractor.
- G. Existing Surfaces to Receive Finishes: Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.
- H. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 024100

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag, subject to compliance with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- F. Floor Slab Protection: Refer to Division 03 Section "Polished Concrete Floor Finishing."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing compounds.
 - 8. Bonding agents.
 - 9. Adhesives.
 - 10. Vapor barriers.
 - 11. Joint-filler strips.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

12. Repair materials.

- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: As noted in the statewide term contract.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete".
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. After submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Special inspector.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Concrete floor polishing subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, slab joints, joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations,

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

vapor-barrier installation, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

- H. Slab Finishing: Arrange for slab polishing subcontractor to be present at the first floor slab pour to coordinate with concrete finishing subcontractor regarding level of trowel finish.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Material for self-consolidating concrete formwork shall be approved by architect prior to installation.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.
 - 4. Ties shall not be used for walls poured with Self Consolidating Concrete.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed (weldable).
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, galvanized.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire or plastic according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. Concrete bricks are not permitted for support of reinforcing bars or welded wire fabric.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

6. Self-Consolidating, High Range: ASTM C494, Type A and Type F.
7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
8. Shrinkage reducing and compensating admixture: ASTM C494, Type S

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A820, Type 2, cut sheet, deformed, 1 inches long.
 1. Dosage Rate: As indicated.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

2.8 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, with max perm rating of 0.008. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
 - b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 15 mil Green.
 - c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil.
 - d. Viper "Vipercheck II" 15 mil

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Construction Joint: Preformed, galvanized steel keyed joint with removable polystyrene cap.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Isolation Joint-Filler Strip: ASTM D 1751, pre-formed asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber with scored top strip to facilitate installation of sealant. Thickness shall be ½ inch unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Expansion Joint Filler Strip: Pre-formed closed cell polyethelene foam with pressure sensitive adhesive with scored top strip to facilitate installation of sealant. Thickness shall be 1/2" unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials, other than portland cement, in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 20 percent.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- E. Air Content: Exposed exterior concrete shall have air-entraining admixture added at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 6% within a tolerance of plus 1 or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:
- F. Do not air entrain normal weight concrete for trowel-finished interior floor slabs, and do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
 - 2. Slump Limit: If pumped, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Maximum water/cement ratio: 0.54.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Maximum water/cement ratio: 0.50.
- C. Elevated slabs on timber deck: Proportion structural normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Maximum water/cement ratio: 0.50.
 - 4. Maximum coarse aggregate size: 3/8 inch.
 - 5. Reinforcing: As indicated.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor barrier according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 2. Seal to all penetrations and vertical surfaces.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Space vertical joints as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that

have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one-part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17 (F(L) not required at elevated slab).
 - b. At areas receiving a polished concrete floor finish, specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 40; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
5. Polished Concrete:
 - a. Polished concrete shall be moisture cured as detailed above. Curing compounds are not permitted.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01-inch-wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd, plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days and one set of three specimens at 28 days. Hold one specimen in reserve for 56 day test.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- H. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- I. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- F. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
- H. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
- I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- J. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
- K. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
- L. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- M. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- N. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.
- O. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- P. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- Q. ASTM C151 - Standard Test Method for Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement.
- R. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- S. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- T. ASTM C331/C331M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.
- U. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- V. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- W. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- X. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- Y. ASTM C641 - Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates.
- Z. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- AA. ASTM C887 - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Surface Bonding Mortar.
- BB. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.
- CC. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing.
- DD. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- EE. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing.
- FF. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls.
- GG. BIA Technical Notes No. 20 - Cleaning Brickwork.
- HH. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls.
- II. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry.
- JJ. NCMA TEK 08-04A - Cleaning Concrete Masonry.
- KK. NCMA TEK 12-01B - Anchors and Ties for Masonry.
- LL. NCMA TEK 12-02B - Joint Reinforcement for Concrete Masonry.
- MM. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting at the Project site one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories, for each type of masonry.
 - 1. Provide elevations indicating steel reinforcing bar locations; provide details of reinforcing including bends and cross-sections, in accordance with ACI SP-66.
 - 2. Indicate control and expansion joint locations.
 - 3. Provide flashing details indicating corners, end dams, and other special conditions.
- C. Sustainability Submittals: Refer to Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- D. Samples: Face brick and mortar selections will be verified in mock-up panel. Provide samples of exposed accessories and trim requiring color selection.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Material Certificates and Test Reports: Provide manufacturer's certificates and test reports for the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units:
 - a. Brick: Size data including fabrication tolerances.
 - b. Brick: Efflorescence test, per ASTM C67/C67M.
 - c. Masonry Units: Compressive strength test data.
 - d. Concrete Masonry: Data indicating aggregates comply with ASTM C33/C33M (normal weight), ASTM C331/C331M (lightweight), and ASTM C618 (fly ash).
 - 2. Mortar and Grout Mixes: Provide description and proportion of materials for each type of mortar and grout.
 - 3. Provide material certificates for each type of metal accessory, including reinforcing bars, joint reinforcement, veneer ties and anchors, and other indicated accessories, indicating compliance with requirements.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E119, by equivalent testing thickness, or by means acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sustainability: Coordinate with Division 01. Provide reports and/or mix designs indicating amount of Portland cement replaced by fly ash, silica fume or other recycled waste material.
 - 1. Provide information indicating amount of recycled content in steel reinforcing, anchors, inserts, and other metal components.
 - 2. Provide regional material information for each raw material or component that is extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
- D. Source Limitations for Masonry: Provide each type of masonry unit from a single manufacturer's plant, sourced through a single supplier. Each type of masonry unit shall maintain consistency of color and texture for all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.
 - 1. Source Limitations for Decorative Concrete Masonry: Provide decorative concrete veneers from a manufacturer with a quality control agreement with water repellant manufacturer, certifying that units have been manufactured with integral water repellant to conform to performance requirements indicated. Provide current certificate from water repellant manufacturer confirming conformance.
- E. Source Limitations for Mortar: Provide each mortar mix from a single manufacturer, sourced through a single supplier. Each required mortar mix shall maintain consistency of each component, including cementitious materials and aggregate, to provide consistent color and texture for all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.
- F. Aggregate for Concrete Masonry Units: If bottom ash is used as aggregate in the CMU, the Source for the bottom ash shall be a power station that has a minimum of ten (10) years

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

continuous experience as a supplier of quality material as verified by independent certified laboratory testing and no defects in the marketplace.

- G. Pre-Construction Testing: Owner shall engage an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
 - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M compressive strength requirements.
 - 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M compressive strength requirements.

1.05 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Attend preinstallation conference and provide masonry work for integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Wall Cavity Protection: Provide temporary waterproof sheet coverings over masonry walls at top of walls, sills, parapets, and other horizontal projections. Install coverings at end of each workday, when rain or precipitation is expected, and after masonry work is completed.
 - 1. Extend coverings down vertically at least 24 inches on each side of masonry wall. At multi-wythe walls where one wythe is more than 24 inches taller than other wythe(s), extend covering as required to fully cover all wythes and cavities.
 - a. At roof parapets, extend covering on rear side of parapet full height down to roof deck/membrane, until vertical protection/roof membrane is installed.
 - 2. Secure all coverings in place with tape or adhesive that does not leave residue, or other securement method that does not penetrate or damage permanent construction.
 - 3. Provide protective coverings at sills and horizontal projections that can also serve as protection from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Provide protective coverings over tops of foundation walls containing insulation to protect from exposure to sun and from construction traffic damage.
 - 5. Do not remove or allow removal of temporary covers until permanent top of wall protection elements (coping, sill, roof surface, waterproof membrane, etc) are underway.
- B. Cold- and Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
2. Special Shapes: Provide nonstandard blocks configured for corners, lintels, headers, other detailed conditions, and as indicated below.
 - a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners.
 - b. Provide solid block with bullnosed top edges at free-standing CMU walls and where top of block is exposed at window sills and similar applications.
3. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, lightweight.
 - a. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
 - b. Aggregates:
 - 1) Lightweight Aggregates: Lightweight aggregate shall strictly comply with ASTM C331/C331M, ASTM C151, and ASTM C641. Drying shrinkage of aggregate shall not exceed 0.10% at 100 days.
 - 2) Waste concrete, scoria, and aglite shall not be permitted.

B. Concrete Brick:

1. Actual Size: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
2. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55; lightweight, solid, for interior or concealed use.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS or FBX, Grade SW.

1. Basis-of-Design Color and Texture: Provide the following:
 - a. Face Brick 1 (BRK-1): Watson town Brick; F/S Red Brown Flash (Columbia SC plant).
 - b. Face Brick 2 (BRK-2): Watson town Brick; Dark Grey WC (Columbia SC plant).
2. Actual Size: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long (modular).
3. Special Shapes: Molded units (plant-fabricated) as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect. Cut or sawn edges shall not be exposed in the finished work.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested per ASTM C67/C67M and received a rating of "not effloresced."

B. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW, except MW may be used in locations indicated acceptable in reference standard; solid units.

1. Actual size: Match face brick.
2. Locations: May be used in concealed locations in lieu of face brick.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color samples as follows:
 - a. Face Brick 1 (BRK-1): Holcim Rainbow Mortamix; "Holcim Old Irish Tan."
 - b. Face Brick 2 (BRK-2): Holcim Rainbow Mortamix; "Holcim Sandbeige."
2. Available Products:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Argos USA; Magnolia Masonry Cement.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
 - c. Lehigh Hanson; flamingo Colored Cement.
 - d. Roanoke Cement; a division of Titan America; Colored Masonry Cement.
 - e. York Building Products, a Stewart Company; Workrite Colored Masonry Cement.
- B. Surface Bonding Mortar (Parge Coat): ASTM C887.
- C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- E. Water: Clean and potable.
- F. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type C; nonchloride, noncorrosive type for use in cold weather; approved by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar.
- G. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
1. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
 2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
 3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.

2.04 DAMPPROOFING

- A. General: Dampproofing may be provided as a Contractor option to parge coat, applied to exterior face of below grade CMU back up wall (prior to insulation or grouting).
- B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
1. Emulsified Asphalt Coating (Brush or Spray Applied): ASTM D1227/D1227M, Type II, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents with non-asbestos fibers or Type III, Class 1 - Mineral colloid emulsifying agents without fibrous reinforcement.
 2. Accessory Materials: Provide asphaltic primer, glass fiber reinforcement, and compatible patching compounds as required and as required by manufacturer for installation over substrates indicated.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Company.
 - b. Karnak Corporation.
 - c. Mar-Flex Systems, Inc.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Joint Reinforcement, Anchorage, and Ties, General: Comply with NCMA TEK 12-02B, NCMA TEK 12-01B, and requirements below.
1. Use ladder type joint reinforcement, unless otherwise indicated. Truss type reinforcement may be used only when approved by Architect, at walls indicated not to have vertical reinforcing steel and not to be grouted.
 2. Provide prefabricated joint reinforcement sections for corners and for T-intersections.
 3. Provide joint reinforcement in minimum 10 foot lengths.
 4. At multi-wythe/cavity wall applications, size all anchors, ties, and reinforcement for depths of cavities indicated, including indicated insulation thickness as applicable. Ties shall maintain full adjustability at veneer wythe without affecting insulation.
 5. At cavities with air space wider than 4-1/2 inches, provide high strength ties engineered for cavity depths indicated.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Material: Mill-galvanized steel for interior walls, hot-dip galvanized steel for exterior walls.
 2. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M. Provide at composite walls and subgrade walls where all wythes are of the same material.
1. Material: Mill-galvanized steel for interior walls, hot-dip galvanized steel for exterior walls.
 2. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
 - a. Provide two side rods for each wythe that is nominal 6-inch depth or greater, and one side rod for each wythe that is nominal 4-inch depth.
- E. Adjustable Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M. Provide at cavity walls/masonry veneer walls.
1. Type: Ladder, with adjustable ties or tabs spaced at 16 in on center.
 2. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
 3. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods and adjustable components of 0.1875 inch wire, width of components as required to extend at least halfway through veneer wythe, but provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from each masonry face.
 4. Vertical adjustment: Not more than 1 1/4 inches.
- F. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch width, 0.105 inch thick, 24 inch length, with 2 inch long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- G. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
1. For Anchorage to Structural Steel Framing: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with triangular/trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- H. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B. Provide at masonry veneer walls with metal framing backup. At cavity walls with CMU backup and masonry veneer, masonry veneer anchors may be used in conjunction with standard horizontal joint reinforcing, at Contractor's option, in lieu of adjustable multiple wythe joint reinforcement.
1. Anchor Plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 2. Wire Ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
 - a. Size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer wythe, but provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
 3. Vertical Adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.
- I. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners (for Steel Studs): Self-drilling, self-tapping #10 hex screws; fabricated of either 304 stainless steel or of steel with corrosion resistant polymer coating tested to ASTM B117. Fasteners shall include integral neoprene or EPDM washer.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ELCO Construction Products; Dril-Flex with Stalgard Finish.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products; #668 TEK Self-Drilling Steel Stud Screw.
 - c. ITW Commercial Construction North America; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal Finish, or Scots Long Life Teks (stainless steel).

2.06 FLASHINGS

- A. Combination Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials - Stainless Steel:
1. Stainless Steel/Polymer Fabric Flashing: ASTM A240/A240M; 2 mil type 304 stainless steel sheet bonded on one side to one sheet of polymer fabric.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Mighty-Flash Stainless Flashing.
 - 2) Prosoco; R-Guard SS ThruWall.
 - 3) STS Coatings; Wall Guardian Stainless Steel TWF.
 - 4) York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash SS.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Flashing Corners and End Dams: Stainless steel.
- C. Termination Bars: One-inch wide, fabricated of 0.125-inch PVC, 0.090-inch extruded aluminum, or 0.075-inch stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- D. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- E. Flashing Sealant/Adhesive/Liquid Seam Tape: Polyether-based, 100% solids, moisture-curing elastomeric products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates; and that are compatible with asphalt-free flashing materials and air barrier materials. Traditional mastic is not acceptable.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP150.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. STS Coatings; GreatSeal LT-100 Liquid Tape.
- c. York; UniverSeal US-100 Liquid Tape.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
 - 1. Provide nominal 2.5-inch "standard" and "tee" configurations to suit application unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 - 1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations. Provide in depth matching cavity depth without gap at front or back of mesh. Fabricate approximately 10 inches high with minimum 6 inch high dovetail shape projections.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Mortar Break DT.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products; WallDefender.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap.
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet.
 - 5) Wire-Bond; Cavity Net DT (3611D).
 - b. At cavities with depth greater than 2 inches, provide companion drainage product by one of the manufacturers above; nominal 1/2-inch thickness by 20 inches wide, to be field inserted into cavity in a "U" configuration. Basis-of-Design is "Mortar Catch 352" by Advanced Building Products, Inc.
- D. Weeps/Cavity Vents:
 - 1. Cellular Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
 - a. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Available Products:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products, Inc.; Mortar Break weep mesh.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Weep Vent.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 6) Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent.
 - 7) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
 - 2. Bed Joint Weep System: Corrugated plastic drainage system incorporating continuous drainage strip within cavity portion of wall with integral weephole extensions at 9-1/2 inches on center located above flashing in the bed joint of the veneer masonry. Provide at masonry units over 32 inches long, and as indicated.
 - a. Available Products:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- 1) Heckmann Building Products; Core/Cavity Vent Weep System #367.
 - 2) Masonry Technology Incorporated (MTI); Cavity Weep CV 5010.
- E. Reinforcing Positioners: Provide wire positioners in bed joints to keep steel reinforcing bars centered in cells, fabricated of 0.1483-inch hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
1. Available Products:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.
- F. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.08 LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Fabricated of bond beam CMUs, with texture matching adjacent standard CMU. Provide reinforcing bars and grout in accordance with structural requirements. Provide temporary supports until cured.
- B. Precast Concrete Lintels: Comply with structural requirements for concrete strength and reinforcing. Precast U-lintels fabricated in accordance with performance standards of PCI MNL-116 with 3500 psi concrete for standard lintels and 6000 psi concrete for prestressed lintels as manufactured by Cast-Crete are acceptable in lieu of rectangular section lintels.
- C. Steel Lintels: Refer to Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.

2.09 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 2. Reinforced masonry: Type S.
 3. Mortar parge coats: Type S.
 4. Exterior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing, and interior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing: Type N, except as indicated above.
 - a. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry may use Type O at Contractor's option.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
1. Use colored mortar for all veneer masonry. Separate colors shall be required for each type and color of veneer.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. For installation in cold or hot weather, comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
 - 1. CMU Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint equal 8 inches.
 - 2. Brick Coursing: Either two or three units with accompanying mortar joints shall equal 8 inches, based on basis-of-design brick size(s) indicated above.
- C. Provide running bond for all masonry units unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Tool all mortar joints slightly concave where they will be exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide flush joints where they will be concealed by surface-applied treatments or finishes other than paint; including but not limited to tile, wall coverings, fluid-applied or SPF air barriers, or membranes.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Remove broken, cracked, chipped, or otherwise damaged masonry units from pallets and set aside. Do not use unless they may be field cut to remove damaged section, for installation where special shape is required to fit construction.
- B. Create a consistent blend for each type of veneer masonry by mixing units from a minimum of three pallets.
- C. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- D. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- F. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
 - 1. Do not cut masonry unless it is required for certain shapes, such as rowlock sills, or unless it is unavoidable due to fitting around other construction, such as wall penetrations.
 - 2. Cut masonry edges shall not be visible in the final work. Where special shapes are required that would expose cut edges, they shall be plant-fabricated.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHER MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. At parapets and below-grade/foundations, provide joint reinforcement at 8 inches o.c. vertically.
- E. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.
- F. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- G. Do not extend reinforcement across control, expansion, and other building movement joints.
- H. Reinforce corners and intersections with prefabricated T- or L-shaped reinforcing.
- I. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.
- J. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend at least halfway through masonry veneer unit; with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Masonry and/or Metal Framing Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - COMPOSITE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Install continuous horizontal joint reinforcement at 16 inches o.c. vertically, except at below grade foundation walls install at 8 inches o.c. vertically.
- B. Where concrete foundations are indicated, tie below-grade masonry to concrete with rigid anchors spaced at maximum 8 inches o.c. vertically.
- C. Coordinate with parging/dampproofing and with installation of insulation, where indicated.

3.11 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 2. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
 - 1. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.
- C. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.
 - 1. Notch and hem exterior corners of drip edges to eliminate sharp, exposed cut metal edges at locations below 6' - 0" above grade.
- D. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.
- E. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.12 LINTELS

- A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for type of lintel at each opening, additional lintel sizing, reinforcement, and installation requirements.
- B. Install loose steel or precast lintels over openings, where indicated.
- C. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- D. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening, unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for locations of structural grouted components and accessories, including but not limited to, grouted bond beams, reinforced unit masonry walls, (including locations and sizing of vertical steel bar reinforcing), grouted solid CMU, and composite wall collar joints.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide control and expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and as follows:
 - 1. At changes in wall height.
 - 2. At changes in wall thickness
 - 3. At change in support (eg: transition from foundation support to floor slab support).
 - 4. Adjacent to corners of walls within a distance equal to no more than half the maximum control joint spacing.
 - 5. Wall intersections.
 - 6. Do not place control joints closer than 16 inches to edge of wall openings (doors, windows, louvers, ducts).
 - 7. Distance between joints shall not exceed a length to height ratio of 1.5:1.
 - 8. Distance between joints shall not exceed 25 feet where no openings occur between joints.
 - 9. Distance between joints shall not exceed 20 feet where openings occur between joints.

3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, anchor bolts, and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Mix mortar (or grout) to a 4-inch maximum slump consistency and hand trowel into place in accordance with Steel Door Institute (SDI-100).
 - 2. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.
- B. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.17 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, and other penetrations. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.18 PARGING

- A. Dampen masonry walls prior to parging.
- B. Parge cavity side of CMU below grade back-up wythe with a single coat of surface-bonding mortar to a total thickness of 1/4 inch.
 - 1. In lieu of parging, Contractor may at its option apply bituminous dampproofing, at a minimum rate of 1.25 gal per 100 sq. ft. Apply primer if required by manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's installation requirements.
- C. Steel trowel surface smooth and flat with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot.
- D. Strike top edge of parging at 45 degrees.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: The Owner shall engage an independent inspection agency to perform field quality control inspections and prepare field reports.
 - 1. The Contractor shall permit full access to inspectors in order to perform inspections, including use of temporary facilities and equipment such as scaffolding or lifts.
 - 2. Do not enclose cavities or spaces to be grouted solid until inspections have approved grout and reinforcement for material properties, size, and installation locations.
- B. Field Testing: The Owner shall engage an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements. For each type of masonry unit, 5 randomly chosen units shall be sampled for each 5,000 square feet of wall.
 - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M requirements.
 - 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of concrete unit masonry, of each load-bearing size indicated, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M requirements.
 - 3. Mortar Tests: Testing agency shall test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780. Mortar shall be tested on each of the first 3 days. Alert testing agency if mortar mix is altered during construction to allow for retesting.
 - 4. Grout Test: Testing agency shall test each type of grout in accordance with ASTM C1019. Grout shall be tested on each of the first 3 days. Alert testing agency if grout mix is altered during construction to allow for retesting.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.20 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Remove masonry units that have become damaged or stained, or that do not display acceptable blend of color and texture matching mockup/sample panel. Remove as whole units, do not cut. Replace with new units with fresh mortar joints.
- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- C. Replace defective mortar and repoint. Enlarge holes or voids at defective mortar, and remove enough adjacent mortar to allow for repointing. Install fresh mortar joint and match to adjacent work.
- D. Where expansion/control joints and sealant joints are indicated, clean joints and leave them clear and ready for installation of joint or sealant materials.
- E. Clean concrete masonry in accordance with NCMA TEK 08-04A and clean clay masonry in accordance with BIA Technical Notes No. 20. Use hand cleaning/bucket-and-brush methods.
- F. To prevent freezing of cleaners and rinse water, do not clean when masonry surface temperature will drop below 40 degrees F.
- G. Test cleaning methods and materials on one half of mockup/sample panel; leave the other half uncleaned. Obtain approval of Architect before cleaning the finished work.
- H. Protect adjacent non-masonry surfaces from cleaning materials and processes with temporary sheeting or masking.
- I. Provide "in-progress" cleaning; clean masonry in each area as soon as possible after mortar has fully cured (approximately 7 to 28 days; coordinate with manufacturer's recommendations for each mortar type specified). Field test a small area to ensure mortar curing is complete prior to large-scale cleaning.
- J. Pre-wet masonry surfaces and clean with specified cleaning solution. Rinse surfaces immediately after cleaning; do not allow cleaning solution to dry or set into the masonry.
- K. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.
- L. Final Cleaning: As part of Project Closeout (prior to Substantial Completion), provide Final Cleaning of masonry veneer. Remove construction dust with a very low pressure rinse. Perform a visual inspection and spot clean to remove efflorescence, staining, or organic growth, in accordance with recommendations of BIA and NCMA technical notes.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Provide temporary protective waterproof sheet coverings over tops of walls, parapets, sills, and other horizontal projections as the work progresses, in accordance with FIELD CONDITIONS article in Part 1 above.
- B. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.
- C. Provide protective vertical boards and horizontal sheeting at grade level base of walls to prevent staining or splashing from rain, mud, or mortar droppings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.22 MASONRY WASTE

- A. Fill Material: Clean masonry waste may be used as fill material. Break up masonry waste into small pieces no greater than 4 inches any direction. Mix with Division 31 engineered fill material so that masonry waste is no more than 33% of the fill (1 part masonry waste, 2 parts engineered fill). Fill containing masonry waste shall be at least 18 inches below grade level.
 - 1. Excess waste shall be removed and disposed of or recycled in accordance with Division 1 waste disposal requirements.

END OF SECTION 042000

**SECTION 054000
COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING - STRUCTURAL (CFSF-S)**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members.
- E. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- H. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to the metal framing system, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations and accessories.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on factory-made framing connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
 - 1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
 - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.
 - 3. Design data:
 - a. Shop drawings signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of which the project is located.
 - 4. Calculations for loadings and stresses of specially fabricated framing, signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of which the project is located.
 - 5. Details and calculations for factory-made framing connectors, signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer licensed in the state of which the project is located.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention, and _____.
- E. Product test reports for steel sheet, Power-actuated anchors, mechanical fasteners, vertical deflection clips, and miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed steel framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.
- B. Design Requirements: Provide completed framing system having the following characteristics:
 - 1. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel framing members according to AISI S100.
 - 2. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits.
 - 3. Design Loads: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Framing shall be designed to resist design loads with deflections not greater than the followings:
 - a. Ceiling/bulkhead framing shall have a vertical deflection not greater than $L/240$ for total load and $L/360$ for live loads.
 - 5. Able to tolerate movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 6. Able to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings with an upward and downward movement of 1 inch.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, C- or Sigma-shaped with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
 - 1. Stud: 1 5/8 inch flange width; load bearing - 0.0428 in (18 gage) minimum and non-load bearing - 0.0329 inch (20 gage).
 - 2. Track: 1 1/4 inch flange width; thickness to match stud thickness.
 - 3. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.

1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for base metal thickness less than 10 gauge, 0.1345 inch, and factory punched holes and slots.
2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
3. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
 - a. Where continuous studs bypass elevated floor slab, connect stud to slab in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of ___ inch.
 - b. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of ___ inch.
 - c. Provide top track with long leg track and head of wall movement connectors; minimum track length of 10 feet.
4. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.
5. Wall Stud Bridging Connections: Provide mechanical load-transferring devices that accommodate wind load torsion and weak axis buckling induced by axial compression loads. Provide bridging connections where indicated on the drawings.

2.03 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed Sheet Steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUDS AND TRACK

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.
- B. Align tracks; locate to layout indicated. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks.
- C. Install load-bearing studs, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.
- D. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.
- E. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
- F. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-load bearing framing.
- G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.
- H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.
- I. Touch-up field welds and damaged galvanized surfaces with primer.

END OF SECTION 054000

**SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- J. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- L. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- M. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
- N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product data for factory fabricated products and accessory materials, including the following:
 - 1. Nonshrink grout.
 - 2. Shop primer paint products.
 - a. Coordinate with Division 9 Painting topcoat manufacturer and provide compatibility certificates from topcoat manufacturer that shop primers are acceptable substrate for specified topcoats.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Include field measurements, and indicate where field measurements differ from documents.

- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to fabrication and verify that dimensions and tolerances are acceptable for fabricated products to fit the space. Indicate field measurements on shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Materials, General: Provide metal fabrications and components with finished surfaces that are smooth and flat. Metal fabrications and components shall not have labels, stickers, engraved or rolled manufacturer names, seams, or blemishes that are exposed in the finished work.

2.02 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for all exterior construction and for fastening aluminum and stainless steel fabrications.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel fasteners at areas subject to moisture or steam, including mechanical rooms, janitor/custodial rooms with floor sinks, and similar spaces.
 - 3. Provide zinc-plated fasteners for interior construction except where stainless steel is indicated.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, universal shop primer, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 33 structural steel complying with the referenced standards; with factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.
 - 1. Provide 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch channel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: Provide steel shapes for miscellaneous applications indicated on drawings, including but not limited to, reinforcing steel shapes at low partitions/knee walls and concrete slab edge angles.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize and do not prime items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry. Do not prime items to be embedded in sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Prepare interior items to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning.
- C. Prepare exterior items to be primed, and interior items to receive specialty protective coating such as zinc-rich primer, in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3 Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- D. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- E. Prime Painting: One coat.
- F. Galvanizing: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A1011/A1011M Grade 33; coated with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive acrylic enamel.

2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

- B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055000

**SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.
- C. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.
- H. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide technical data on fire-retardant materials, wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 1/2 inch.
 - 1. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 2. Edges: Square.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Brand.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (Class A - UL FR-S).

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 153 or stainless steel at exterior, high humidity, and preservative-treated wood locations.
 - a. Fasteners at interior FRT shall be per FRT treatment manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Flexible Flashing/Separation Material: Barrier sheet fabricated of polyethylene backed rubberized asphalt or butyl rubber sheet; not less than 25 mil overall thickness.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Provide FRT lumber and plywood stamped with name and mark of qualified testing agency, fire-retardant treatment product and manufacturer, wood species and drying method, testing standards, and flame spread and smoke development indices.
 - a. For exterior FRT and FRT that will be exposed to moisture, include accelerated weathering test language, with the words "No increase in the listed classification when subjected to Standard Rain Test ASTM D 2898".
 - 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items associated with roof construction, concealed blocking, and as indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat interior concealed blocking, plywood backing panels, and other rough carpentry items as indicated.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
3. Strength Adjustments (Structural Panels/Plywood): Test FRT structural panels/plywood per ASTM D 5516 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6305.
4. Strength Adjustments (Lumber): Test FRT lumber per ASTM D 5664 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6841.

C. Preservative Treatment:

1. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA). Do not use lumber or plywood treated with inorganic boron (SBX) for applications exposed to water, ground/soil contact, or interior floor slabs/concrete. Comply with additional treatment restrictions as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber & Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Use Category UC2 is acceptable for interior lumber and plywood above grade (not in contact with floor slab).
 - b. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - c. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - d. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - e. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - f. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade, and lumber located directly against below-grade exterior walls.
 - g. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Ground/Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.

- a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal-framed walls, provide continuous FRT blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- C. In metal-framed walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where PPT blocking is indicated to be installed directly adjacent to metal decking or other galvanized metals, provide flexible flashing/separation material as a continuous barrier to prevent direct contact between materials.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK AND CASEWORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, unless otherwise indicated for specific products.
- C. All countertop surfaces shall be NSF approved for food contact.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Fabricate and install woodwork and casework in compliance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and with ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- E. Low-Emitting Materials:
 - 1. Composite Wood: Any composite wood materials installed inside the weatherproofing system shall meet either EPA (TSCA); Title VI for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde or no added formaldehyde (ULEF / NAUF).
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
 - 3. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

1.02 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Cabinets: Custom grade, except as modified below. Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base cabinets.
 - 1. Style: Reveal overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
 - 2. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
 - a. Base Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - b. Tall Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - c. Wall Cabinets: 12-1/2 inches. (Minimum clear interior depth shall be 11 inches)
 - 3. Drawer Construction: Provide AW premium grade for drawer box construction.
 - 4. Base Construction: Provide adjustable levelers for all base cabinets to facilitate load transfer to the floor, isolate cabinet ends from the floor, and permit leveling.
 - a. Provide one of the following two types of base construction:
 - 1) Separate Sub-Base: Cabinet sub-base shall be separate and continuous (no cabinet body sides-to-floor), exterior grade plywood with concealed fastening to cabinet bottom. Sub-base shall be ladder-type construction of individual front, back, and intermediates, to form a secure and level platform to which cabinets

- attach. Recess sub-base at exposed cabinet end panels 1/4 inch from face of finished end, for flush installation of finished base material by other trades.
- 2) Integral Base: Provide end panels, cabinet bottoms, and horizontal toe kick members integrally joined together for structural strength. Adjustable levelers shall be provided at each corner for each cabinet.
 - b. Toe Kick: Toe kick shall be nominal 4 inch height. Reduce as necessary via field modification due to construction tolerances and concrete slab levelness to maintain maximum height dimensions indicated.
 5. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.
 - a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - b. Surface Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Exposed Interior Surfaces: Thermally fused laminate (melamine) is acceptable only at drawer boxes. Provide HPDL, type VGS or CLS, at semi-exposed interiors of cabinets (cabinets with doors). Provide type VGS for exposed interior horizontal shelving surfaces and interiors of open cabinets (no doors).
 - d. Apply undecorated laminate backing sheet to concealed reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
 - C. ADA Sink Cabinets: Provide casework manufacturer's standard hinged front door panels, with matching veneer/cladding material and toe kick built into door panels, to match appearance of adjacent base cabinets. Front door panels swing open to 160 degrees minimum to allow for ADA-compliant undercounter knee space and for plumbing access to sink.
 1. Refer to drawings for detail

1.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide composite wood products that meet the requirements of EPA (TSCA); Title VI for formaldehyde emissions.
- B. Core Material for Cabinets: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 particleboard.
 1. At Contractor's option, cabinet backs may be fabricated of ANSI A208.2, Grade MD fiberboard.

1.04 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

- A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
 1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
 2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
 3. Color: White.

1.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Formica Corporation; High Pressure Laminate.
 2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL.
 3. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Pionite Standard HPL.
 4. Wilsonart LLC; High Pressure Laminate (HPL).

- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- C. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range (standard and premium colors) in standard textured finish (textured gloss, fine textured, or suede finish). High gloss, heavy textured, metallic, or other special surface products (abrasion-resistant, chemical-resistant) will not be required for use in this project.
 - 1. Wood grains or laminates with a linear patterns to be installed vertically, UON
- D. Provide specific types as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Surfaces and Non-Countertop Horizontal Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) nominal thickness.
 - 2. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

1.06 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

- A. Solid Surfacing Material: ISFA 2-01.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avonite Surfaces, a Brand of Aristech Surfaces, LLC; Avonite.
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian.
 - c. Formica Group; Solid Surfacing.
 - d. Hanwha L&C; Hanex.
 - e. LG Hausys America; HI-MACS.
 - f. Lotte Advanced Materials Co. Ltd.; Staron.
 - g. US Surface Warehouse; LivingStone.
 - h. Wilsonart LLC; Solid Surface.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2-inch.
 - 3. Type: Standard Type.
 - 4. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1.07 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade and with manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over structural substrate/core material.
 - 1. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - 2. Core: Fabricate solid surface countertop core of manufacturer's recommended moisture-resistant MDF. Provide continuous structural substrate at unsupported/overhang conditions; ladder construction acceptable over cabinets. Build up core material for total countertop thickness indicated.
 - 3. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements, and in one piece to the greatest extent possible.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Shop-fabricate cutouts and holes in solid surface for plumbing fixtures, deck-mounted soap dispensers, and other items indicated on Drawings.
- 4. Provide manufacturer's standard configuration for exposed edges, back and end splashes, and per the requirements below:
 - a. Edge and Corner Profiles: Eased.
 - b. Provide built up edges to standard thickness indicated (1-1/2 inches unless otherwise indicated).
 - c. Provide 4 inch high back and end splashes, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Window Stools: Scribe window stools to fit jamb conditions as indicated.

1.08 ACCESSORIES & ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; of width to match component thickness.
 - 1. Provide 3 mm edge banding at all door and drawer front edges and laminate countertop edges.
 - 2. Provide 0.5 mm edge banding (tape) at cabinet body edges, shelf edges, and other semi-exposed/exposed interior edges.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- E. Undercounter Wire Management: Provide the following, as indicated:
 - 1. Vinyl J-shaped channel wire manager for undercounter mounting, continuous for full length of countertop.

1.09 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated shelf rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011, back-mounted "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
- D. Cabinet and Drawer Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish. Provide on all cabinet doors and drawers unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Type: Full extension.
 - 2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
 - a. For standard box drawers under 30 inches wide, provide BHMA Grade 1HD-100 with minimum load capacity of 100 lbf.
 - b. For file drawers and drawers 30 inches wide or larger, provide BHMA Grade 2HD-200 with minimum load capacity of 200 lbf.
 - c. For pencil drawer slides, provide 3/4 extension with minimum load capacity of 45 lbf.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. Mounting: Side mounted.
4. Stops: Integral type.
5. Features: Provide soft close type.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Accuride International, Inc.
 - b. Fulterer USA.
 - c. Grass America Inc.
 - d. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- F. Soft-Close, Door and Drawer Adjustable Dampers:
- G. Hinges: Butt type, BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, 2-3/4 inch, 5-knuckle steel with nickel-plated finish. Provide with antifriction bearings and rounded hospital tips.
 1. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches high, and three hinges for doors more than 48 inches high.
- H. Hinges: European style concealed type, BHMA A156.9, B01602, steel with nickel-plated finish.
 1. Provide minimum 110 degree opening standard, and 160 degree opening at ADA sink base cabinets.

1.10 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble casework items for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
 - B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
 - C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
 1. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill components for fittings and fixtures.
 2. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
 3. Seal or prime paint concealed cut edges of wood and laminate casework.
 - D. Hardware Application: Factory-machine casework members for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - E. Apron Frames: Construction similar to other cabinets, with modifications.
 1. Frames fabricated from panels standard with the manufacturer. Include front and back panels, with drawer suspension framing mechanically fastened to support channels spanning between them.
 - F. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel exposed edges.
 - G. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate in one piece to greatest extent possible; join pieces with adhesive sealant and finish joints smooth in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
 1. Fabricate with butt-jointed / square edge at all solid surface corners. Mitered solid surface corners are not acceptable.
 - H. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall, or as indicated.
 2. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- I. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
1. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mechanically fasten back and end splashes to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.
- J. Wall-Mounted Counters (not mounted over cabinets): Provide ADA compliant knee space with brackets, skirts, or aprons, as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
1. Do not deliver woodwork or casework until the following conditions have been met:
 - a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
 - b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
 - c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
 - d. Installation areas do not require further "wet work" construction.
- B. For Base Cabinets Installation: Examine floor levelness and flatness of installation space. Do not proceed with installation if encountered floor conditions required more than 1/2 inch leveling adjustment. When installation conditions are acceptable, for each space, establish the high point of the floor. Set and make level and plumb first cabinet in relation to this high point, and provide field modifications as required to not exceed maximum height dimensions.
1. Construction tolerances shall not apply to casework maximum height dimensions; maximum indicated dimension shall be maintained at any point along the length of casework, regardless of floor levelness.
 2. Field modifications shall be made to the toe kick to account for leveling due to floor levelness.
- C. For Wall Cabinets Installation: Examine wall surfaces in installation space. Do not proceed with installation if the following conditions are encountered:
1. Maximum variation from plane of masonry wall exceeds 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more, and/or maximum variation from plumb exceeds 1/4 inch per story.
 2. Maximum Variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.
- D. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- E. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

2.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade(s) indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- F. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:
 - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Variation of Bottoms of Wall Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
 - 5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.
- G. Secure wall cabinets at top and bottom, at each end and no more than 16 inches on center. Secure directly into metal wall framing, or into FRT wood or metal channel blocking with No. 10 wafer head screws. Wall mounted hanger strips are not acceptable.
- H. Countertops: Install countertops intended and furnished for field installation in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.
- I. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

2.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

2.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

2.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.
- B. Protect casework and countertops from ongoing construction activities. Prevent workmen from standing on, or storing tools and materials on casework or countertops.
- C. Repair damage, including to finishes, that occurs prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION 064100

**SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect foam-plastic insulation from physical damage, including chipping, cracking, or soiling. Do not use boards that are damaged due to delivery or handling.
- B. Store insulation in a manner that protects from damage or deterioration, including moisture, soiling, or UV exposure.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.
- B. Coordinate with insulation manufacturer for UV exposure requirements and coordinate the schedule of construction to ensure insulation is concealed in a timely manner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS GAP / CRACK FILLER

- A. General: Fill miscellaneous joints and cracks with mineral wool batt insulation (specified above) or with closed-cell polyurethane foam at Contractor's option.
- B. Closed Cell Polyurethane Foam:
 - 1. Provide insulation that conforms to ULC S705.1, Standard for Thermal Insulation - Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density - Material" or ASTM C 1029, Type II, and performance requirements listed.
 - 2. Flame-spread index of 0 and maximum smoke development index of 5, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Dow; Enerfoam Professional Foam Sealant.
 - b. Dupont; Great Stuff Pro Gaps & Cracks.
 - c. Hilti; CF-AS Crack and Joint All Seasons.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards per manufacturer's instructions, or, at Contractor's option install insulation boards to tacky dampproofing/mortar parge coat before it has cured.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 - 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive/substrate contact.
 - 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 - 3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

- A. Secure impale fasteners to substrate to manufacturer's required quantity and spacing.

- B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
- C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
 - 1. Install in running bond pattern.
 - 2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
 - 3. Place impale fastener locking discs.
- D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 072100

**SECTION 072700
AIR BARRIERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.
- B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations. Provide separate product data for manufacturer's low-temperature product if application temperature is expected to be below 40 deg F.
 - 1. Provide product data on transition membranes, including reports indicating compatibility with primary air barrier material(s).
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide project-specific drawings of location and extent of air barrier assemblies. Provide termination, transition, and joint details.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate substrate evaluation and preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Evaluated Air Barrier Assemblies: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

- A. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.
 - 1. Air Barrier Membrane:
 - a. Material: Water-based acrylic.
 - b. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 30 mil, 0.030 inch, minimum.
 - c. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - d. Water Vapor Permeance: 11 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure B - Water Method, at 73.4 degrees F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- e. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
- f. Elongation: 300 percent, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
- g. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- h. Nail Sealability: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
- i. VOC Content: Zero.
- j. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
- k. Products:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing, Inc; Fire Resist Barritech-VP.
 - 2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 17MR.
 - 3) Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal AWB 660.
 - 4) Sto Corp; Sto AirSeal.
 - 5) Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ExoAir 230.
 - 6) W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LMP.
 - 7) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Primer: Liquid applied polymer, of type recommended by air-barrier manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Membrane at Transitions in Substrate and Connections to Adjacent Elements: Nominal 40-mil thick, impermeable, self-adhering sheet membrane.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing; CCW-705.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier Flashing.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin SA.
 - d. Protective Coatings Technology, Inc; Poly-Wall Crack Guard.
 - e. Tremco, Inc.; ExoAir 110.
 - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air Shield.
- D. Preformed Transition Membrane: Semirigid silicone or polyester composition, tapered edges, tear resistant.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL Silicone Transition Strip and System.
 - b. Elbex; Elbex HS Silicone Sheeting, with compatible GE or Dow sealant.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; ProGlaze ETA System 1.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

- B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:
 - 1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
 - 2. Where exterior masonry veneer is being installed, install masonry anchors before installing air barrier over masonry; provide airtight seal around anchors.
 - 3. Apply fluid-applied air barrier coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to manufacturer's required thickness, but no less than 20 mils dry film thickness (DFT).
 - 4. Apply bead or trowel coat of mastic sealant with minimum thickness of 1/4 inch along coating seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
 - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 - 2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
 - 3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
 - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
 - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather/UV light longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 072700

SECTION 074213.23
METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- F. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- H. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- I. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- L. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- M. ASTM D1781 - Standard Test Method for Climbing Drum Peel for Adhesives.
- N. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
- O. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section to verify project requirements, coordinate with installers of other work, establish condition and completeness of building substrate, and review manufacturers' installation instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Require attendance by MCM installer, CI framing installer (if a different entity), and other relevant sub-contractors (such as aluminum storefront/curtain wall, air barrier, insulation).
 - 2. Include MCM sheet manufacturer's representative and wall system manufacturer's representative to review procedures.
 - 3. Review in detail the schedule, personnel, and installation of adjacent materials and substrate.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Review project specific details including joint details (both panel-to-panel joints and panel to adjacent construction), penetrations, openings.
5. Review field testing, inspection, and other quality assurance requirements.
6. Review procedures for protection of work and other construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data - MCM Sheets: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including thickness, physical characteristics, and finish, and:
 1. Finish manufacturer's data sheet showing physical and performance characteristics.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Fabrication instructions and recommendations.
 4. Specimen warranty for finish, as specified herein.
- B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
 4. Specimen warranty for wall system, as specified herein.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show layout and elevations, dimensions and thickness of panels, connections, details and location of joints, sealants and gaskets, method of anchorage, support clips, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, trim, flashings, and accessories.
 1. Indicate panel numbering system.
 2. Differentiate between shop and field fabrication.
 3. Indicate substrates and adjacent work with which the wall system must be coordinated.
 4. Include large-scale details of anchorages and connecting elements.
 5. Include large-scale details or schematic, exploded or isometric diagrams to fully explain flashing at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
 6. Include design engineer's stamp or seal on shop drawings for attachments and anchors.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts representing manufacturer's standard range of available colors.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, submit physical sample in manufacturer's standard size indicating selected colors.
- F. Design Data: Submit structural calculations stamped by design engineer, for Architect's information and project record.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Provide within 48 hours of field review. State what was observed and what changes, if any, were requested or required.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Care of finishes and warranty requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions by field measurement before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.
 - B. Design Engineer's Qualifications: Design structural supports and anchorages under direct supervision of a Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
-

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section.
 - 1. Approved / certified in writing by wall panel system manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
 - 1. Protect finishes by applying heavy-duty removable plastic film during production.
 - 2. Package for protection against transportation damage.
 - 3. Provide markings to identify components consistently with drawings.
 - 4. Exercise care in unloading, storing, and installing panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- B. Store products protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Store in well-ventilated space out of direct sunlight.
 - 2. Protect from moisture and condensation with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering installed to provide ventilation.
 - 3. Store at a slope to ensure positive drainage of accumulated water.
 - 4. Do not store in enclosed space where ambient temperature can exceed 120 degrees F.
 - 5. Avoid contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty covering water tightness and integrity of seals of wall panels. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet Manufacturers:
 - 1. ALUCOBOND by 3A Composites USA{CH#410362}.
 - 2. Alcoa, Inc.; Reynobond FR.
 - 3. Alfrex, LLC; Alfrex fr.
 - 4. ALPOLIC Materials; ALPOLIC/fr (Fire Retardant core).
 - 5. Fairview Architectural LLC; VitraBond G2 (Non-Combustible).

2.02 WALL PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Wall Panel System: Metal panels, fasteners, and anchors designed to be supported by framing or other substrate provided by others; provide installed panel system capable of maintaining specified performance without defects, damage, or failure.

1. Provide structural design by or under direct supervision of a Structural Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
2. Provide panel jointing and weatherseal using drained and back ventilated (D/BV) rainscreen "spline" type system; with sealant joints only at perimeter joints where MCM meets other materials.
3. Anchor panels to supporting framing without exposed fasteners.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movement: Provide for free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction under material temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects; allow for ambient temperature at time of fabrication, assembly, and erection procedures.

2.04 PANELS

- A. Panels: 1 inch deep pans formed of metal composite material sheet by routing back edges of sheet, removing corners, and folding edges.
1. Provide concealed attachment to supporting structure by adhering attachment members to back of panel; attachment members may also function as stiffeners.
 2. Maintain maximum panel bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width and length; provide stiffeners of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness without showing local stresses or read-through on panel face.
 3. Secure members to back face of panels using structural silicone sealant approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 4. Fabricate panels under controlled shop conditions.
 5. Where final dimensions cannot be established by field measurement before commencement of manufacturing, make allowance for field adjustments without requiring field fabrication of panels.
 6. Fabricate as indicated on drawings and as recommended by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 - a. Make panel lines, breaks, curves, and angles sharp and true.
 - b. Keep plane surfaces free from warp or buckle.
 - c. Keep panel surfaces free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.
 7. Provide joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on inside face of panel system.

2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet: Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching a core of extruded thermoplastic material; no foamed insulation material content.
1. Overall Sheet Thickness: 0.157 inch, minimum (4 mm).
 2. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.020 inches, minimum, equal thickness for both exterior and interior facings. Unequal facings are not acceptable.
 3. Bond and Peel Strength: No adhesive failure of the bond between the core and the skin nor cohesive failure of the core itself below 22.4 inch-pound/inch with no degradation in bond performance, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781, simulating resistance to panel delamination, after 8 hours of submersion in boiling water and after 21 days of immersion in water at 70 degrees F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 5. Flammability: Self-ignition temperature of 650 degrees F or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
- B. Metal Framing Members: Include sub-girts, zee-clips, base and sill angles and channels, hat-shaped and rigid channels, and furring channels required for complete installation.
1. Provide material strength, dimensions, configuration as required to meet applied loads and in compliance with applicable building code.
 2. Aluminum Components: ASTM B209/B209M; or ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, with at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
- B. Color/Texture: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing: Sheet aluminum; 0.040 inch thick, minimum; finish and color to match MCM sheet.
- B. CI Framing System: Refer to Division 5 Section 054003 - Continuous Insulation (CI) Framing System, Clipped.
- C. Cladding Support Clips: Thermally-broken, galvanized steel clips for support of cladding z-girts, angles, channels and other framing.
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Use one of the following:
1. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A276/A276M, ASTM A480/A480M, or ASTM A666.
 2. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip zinc coating to ASTM A153/A153M.
 3. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M, with Coating Thickness Grade of 100.
- E. Fasteners:
1. Screws: Self-drilling or self-tapping Type 410 stainless steel or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
 2. Bolts: Stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners of high-strength aluminum or stainless steel.
- F. Joint Sealer: Provide color to match wall panels silicone sealant of type approved by MCM sheet manufacturer, and in compliance with ASTM C920.
- G. Provide panel system manufacturer's and installer's standard corrosion resistant accessories, including fasteners, clips, anchorage devices, and attachments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.
 - 1. Verify that air barrier system/insulation and CI framing system are properly installed.
- B. Examine substrate on-site to determine that conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work, and do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install products that are defective, including warped, bowed, dented, and broken members, and members with damaged finishes.
- B. Comply with instructions and recommendations of MCM sheet manufacturer and wall system manufacturer, as well as with approved shop drawings.
- C. Install wall system securely allowing for necessary thermal and structural movement; comply with wall system manufacturer's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.
- D. Do not handle or tool products during erection in manner that damages finish, decreases strength, or results in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.
- E. Do not form panels in field unless required by wall system manufacturer and approved by the Architect; comply with MCM sheet manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for field forming.
- F. Separate dissimilar metals; use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.
- G. Install flashings as indicated on shop drawings. At flashing butt joints, provide a lap strap under flashing and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.
- H. Install square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections maintaining the following installation tolerances:
 - 1. Variation From Plane or Location: 1/2 inch in 30 feet of length and up to 3/4 inch in 300 feet, maximum.
 - 2. Deviation of Vertical Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 - 3. Deviation of Horizontal Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 - 4. Offset From True Alignment Between Two Adjacent Members Abutting End To End, In Line: 0.03 inch, maximum.
- I. Replace damaged products.
 - 1. Exception: Field repairs of minor damage to finishes are permitted only when approved in writing by Architect, panel manufacturer, and fabricator.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Field Repairs to Finishes: Using materials and methods sufficient that repairs are not discernible when viewed at distance of 10 feet under all typical light conditions experienced at the project.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Wall System Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Ensure weep holes and drainage channels are unobstructed and free of dirt and sealants.
- B. Remove protective film after installation of joint sealers, after cleaning of adjacent materials, and immediately prior to completion of work.
- C. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- D. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed panel system from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074213.23

**SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- E. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- G. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- H. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used including technical material properties.
 - 1. Include installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for installation and maintenance.
 - 2. Include ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 wind pull-off performance data for systems that will be used in edge metal conditions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product and material requiring color selection.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit physical samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each selected color.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work, with experience in projects of size and scope similar to this Project.

1.04 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mockup: Attend preinstallation conference and provide metal flashing/trim work for integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Division 1

Section "Quality Requirements."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 22 gauge (0.028-inch) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
- B. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; pretreated metal with two-coat system including primer and color coat with at least 70 percent PVDF coating.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 24 gauge (0.025-inch) thick; smooth No. 2D finish.
- D. Copper: ASTM B370, cold rolled 16 oz/sq ft, 24 gauge, 0.0216 inch thick; natural finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Tin edges of copper sheet to be soldered; solder shop formed metal joints, and after soldering, remove flux, wipe and wash solder joints clean; provide weathertight joints.
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
 - 1. Hem exterior corners of flashings and drip edges, in a manner that eliminates sharp, exposed cut metal edges, at locations below 6'-0" above grade (locations within reach range of building occupants).
- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. General: Provide minimum 0.040-inch aluminum extrusions for gutters and minimum 0.032-inch aluminum for downspouts. Finish all parts of gutter/downspout system a single color to match, including brackets, elbows and bends, and exposed fastener heads.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Gutters: SMACNA Ogee profile (Style K); unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Downspouts: Rectangular profile; unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Gutter and Downspout Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 4-inch deep by 5-inch wide downspouts, with gutter depth to accept 4-inch deep downspout.
- E. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts. Provide additional elbows, bends, extended bracket depths, and other accessories as required for downspouts to avoid conflict with cladding profiles, masonry or precast extrusions, and other surface ornamentation on wall.
 - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
 - 2. Gutter Supports: Straps and spacer bars (SMACNA figure 1-17), spaced no more than 24 inches on center.
 - 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets; spaced no more than 60 inches on center.
 - 4. Downspout Strainers: Provide ball-type mesh strainer at each downspout; pre-fabricated, non-corrosive construction compatible with gutter/downspout material.
- F. Splash Blocks: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment. Lightweight "patio" blocks are not acceptable.
 - 1. Provide a splash block at all conditions where downspout is not indicated to connect to downspout boot, and at conditions where downspout empties onto lower roof.
- G. Downspout Boots: Cast iron, inlet sized to match downspout; outlet sized for underground drainage piping. Coordinate with Plumbing Drawings and Division 22.
- H. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.
- F. Reglets and Counterflashings (Masonry): Embedded type, copper. Coordinate with Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry."
- G. Reglets and Counterflashings (Non-Masonry): Surface mounted two-piece reglet and counterflashing, or one-piece counterflashing, fabricated of pre-finished aluminum or galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

- B. Install surface mounted reglets and one-piece counterflashings true to lines and levels, and seal tops with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA installation instructions and drawing details.
- B. For reglets installed into masonry veneer, furnish reglets to mason for installation as Division 4 Unit Masonry work progresses.
- C. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with wedges; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- D. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners.
- E. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- F. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- G. Seal metal joints watertight.
- H. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- I. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet, minimum.
- J. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.
- K. At low roof conditions, and where not indicated to connect to downspout boots, provide a bottom elbow and set splash blocks under downspouts.

END OF SECTION 076200

**SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.
- E. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.
- F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- G. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- H. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- I. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- J. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
- K. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- L. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.
- M. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- N. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Labeling: Provide permanent labels adjacent to each firestopping assembly. Labels shall be durable metal or plastic and fastened mechanically or with a self-adhering backing. Labels shall include the tested assembly/system number, fire rating of the adjacent building element/ firestopping, the firestopping installer and certification, date of installation, and specific instructions to "Do Not Disturb" and "Alert Building Personnel of Damage."
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and trained/certified by firestopping manufacturer.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company.
 - 5. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero (0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials:
 - 1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
 - 2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
 - 1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated, but not less than 1 hour.

- B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
- C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
- D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
 - 1. Air Leakage (Smoke Barriers): Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating of no more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft., both at ambient and elevated 400 deg F temperatures.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.
 - 1. Coordinate with Division 09 Painting contractor to ensure that all fire-rated walls and partitions are properly labeled.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 078400

**SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.
- F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- G. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.
- H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
- I. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- J. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.
- K. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section, and is approved and/or certified by manufacturer.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 2. Do not seal the following types of joints:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant (ES-1), unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Type ES-5 - Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
 2. Type ES-1 or ES-2 - Joints between walls and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 3. Type SRS-1 - Bedding joints.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant (ES-4), unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Type ES-3 - Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 2. Type ES-5 - Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
 3. Type AS-1 - Joints at sound-rated or acoustic assemblies, and at full-height panel wall and partition assemblies indicated to have sound attenuation batts.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Type LS-1 - Joints around perimeters of interior doors, windows, elevator entrances, and similar framed openings.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials:
 1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
 2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type ES-1 - Low-Modulus Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Products:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 100.
 - b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS 2000 SilPruf.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 890 NST (Non-Staining Technology) or 890 FST (Field Tint).
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 3 or Spectrem 4-TS (Field Tint).
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type ES-2 - Medium-Modulus Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; SCS9000 SilPruf NB - Non-Staining Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 895 NST (Non-Staining Technology).

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Type ES-3 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic. Neutral- or acid-curing per manufacturer standard.
- 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology).
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 600 or Tremsil 200.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Type ES-4 - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. ITW Polymers Sealants; Permathane SM 7200.
 - b. Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal NP2.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymeric 240 FC or Vulkem 227.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Type LS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
- 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 600.
 - b. ITW Polymers Sealants; SM 8200.
 - c. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Type AS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging acoustical sealant.
- 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant.
 - c. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.

- e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - g. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremstop Smoke and Sound.
 - i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Type SRS-1 - Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BC-158 Butyl Rubber Sealant.
 - c. Tremco Inc.; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type ES-5 - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Traffic: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure.
- 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
 - b. ITW Polymers Sealants; Permathane SM 7201.
 - c. Pacific Polymers, Inc; Elast-Thane 227 Type 1 (Self-Leveling).
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc; PSI-270SL.
 - e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; THC-901 or THC-900.
 - f. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc; POURTHANE SL.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
 - B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
-

- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

END OF SECTION 079200

**SECTION 081113
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.
- D. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Fleming Door Products, an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Krieger Specialty Products.
 - 5. Mesker, dormakaba Group.
 - 6. Pioneer Industries, Inc.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 7. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand.
 - 8. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand.
 - 9. Technical Glass Products.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 3. Door Top and Bottom Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - a. Inverted channel closure is acceptable for bottom edges and top edges of interior doors that are not exposed to view from above.
 4. Door Edge Profile: Hinged edge square, and lock edge beveled Beveled edge.
 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated. Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Door Core Material: Vertical steel stiffeners with fiberglass batts.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6, minimum.
 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Division 08 "Door Hardware".
- C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Fabricate from either cold-rolled steel sheet or metallic-coated steel sheet.
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
- b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
- c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
- d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
- 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements, except kraft paper honeycomb core is not acceptable.
- 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Match construction and physical performance levels above for interior or exterior doors, as applicable.
 - 2. Fire Rating: As indicated, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 - 3. Per NFPA 80, fire exit doors shall be labeled "Fire Door to Be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware," and shall be reinforced and constructed to maintain the rating of the specific listed and labeled fire exit devices mounted on them.
 - 4. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 - 5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
 - 6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Weatherstripping: Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
 - 1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- G. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, except where removable is indicated, with profile similar to jambs.
 - 1. Where removable mullion is indicated, coordinate with removable mullion to be provided as an exit device accessory per Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- H. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- I. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- J. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
- K. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; finish same as door components; factory-installed.
 - 1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
 - 2. Style: Sightproof inverted V- or Y-blade.
 - 3. Fasteners: Exposed or concealed fasteners.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.
- C. Removable and Fixed Stops: Formed sheet steel, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 - 1. Provide fixed stops for exterior applications, and toward the secure side of interior glazed lites (for example, toward the corridor or more public accessible spaces).
 - 2. Heights of Stops: Unless otherwise indicated or recommended by glazing manufacturer, provide standard 5/8-inch height stops where allowed by standards, and provide 3/4-inch height for exterior 1-inch glazing units.
- D. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of door astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
 - 1. Provide UL listed products, complying with NFPA 80, and as required to maintain indicated fire rating.
 - 2. Provide surface mounted overlapping-type astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.
- F. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- G. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- H. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
 - 1. Install in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 2. Do not remove temporary frame spreaders until after frames have been properly set and secured.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
 - 1. Comply with clearances indicated in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION 081113

**SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.
- B. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- C. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- C. Samples: After determining a match to existing facility, submit two samples of door veneer, approximately 8 by 8 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- D. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide all flush wood doors from a single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Eggers Industries.
 - 2. Lambton Doors.
 - 3. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors.
 - 4. Oshkosh Door.
 - 5. VT Industries, Inc.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Doors shall be manufactured by the hot-press method, bonding faces, crossbands, and core together in a single operation with Type I glue. Doors manufactured by cold-pressing 2- or 3-ply pre-manufactured door skins to multiple cores in the same press will not be accepted.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 - 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled.
 - a. Provide stile construction with concealed intumescent seals at pairs of doors, meeting required fire-ratings without the need of astragal or metal edge construction.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), particleboard Grade LD-2 per ANSI A 208.1; plies and faces as indicated.
 - 1. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with glazing area cut out for 9-inch stile width doors.
 - 2. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with exit devices.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Select white maple, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face. Verify in field with existing doors to remain prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
 - 2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
 - B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 - C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
 - D. For doors indicated to be factory-finished, factory install glazing in doors in compliance with quality standards specified, using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant.
 - E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
 - F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
-

- G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - b. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing where doors will be exposed to view from above.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws. At fire-rated doors, provide noncombustible wood stops with concealed metal clips for indicated fire rating.
- B. Door Hardware: Refer to Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 081416

**SECTION 084313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site.
- B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- F. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- G. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- H. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- I. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
- J. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
 - 1. Include design engineer's stamp or seal on shop drawings for attachments and anchors.
- C. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.
- D. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- E. Designer's qualification statement.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material/Labor Warranty: Provide a 2-year material and workmanship warranty, covering failures including but not limited to, structural and performance failures, excessive material deterioration, failure of operating components, and water or air infiltration. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront - Exterior - Single Thermal Break - Center Set - 2" x 4.5":
 - 1. EFCO Corp; 403T.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; 451T.
 - 3. Oldcastle Building Envelope; 3000 Thermal.
 - 4. Tubelite, Inc; T14000 Thermal.
 - 5. YKK AP America, Inc; YES 45 TU.
- B. Aluminum-Framed Entrances - Standard 1.75-inch thickness, insulated:
 - 1. EFCO Corp; D500.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; 500.
 - 3. Oldcastle Building Envelope; 500.
 - 4. Tubelite, Inc; Standard Wide Stile Doors.
 - 5. YKK AP America, Inc; 50D.

2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

2. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 3. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 4. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 5. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 6. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 7. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7 and as indicated on Structural drawings.
 - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 2 - Enhanced Protection for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
 3. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
 4. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 5. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 56, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
 6. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.42 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.
 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient Including Glazing: 0.25, maximum, measured in accordance with NFRC 200.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 1. Glazing Stops: Flush.
 - B. Glazing: Refer to Section 088000.
 - C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 2. Top Rail: 7 inches wide.
-

3. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide (wide stile).
4. Bottom Rail: 12 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Beveled.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.04 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- C. Metal Extrusions and Accessories:
 1. Metal Trim, Filler, and Closures (Brake Metal): Form interior filler panels for closing ends of partition systems, concealing adjacent structural elements, and for other applications as indicated on Drawings. Form from minimum 0.050-inch aluminum sheet coil, producing a panel of same thickness as partitions or mullions unless otherwise indicated. Incorporate reveals, trim, and concealed anchorages for attaching to adjacent surfaces. Finish trim to match storefront unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Offset Anchorage System: Provide frame anchorage incorporating L-shaped offset anchors and finished extruded interlocking L-shaped cover trim matching storefront framing. Anchorage "clip and cover" system shall be engineered by storefront manufacturer.
 3. Enhanced (High Performance) Sill Flashing: Provide thermally-broken extruded aluminum sill flashing with 2-inch tall back leg and bottom profile with outboard trough and weep holes to direct water to exterior. Provide full-frame-depth end dams mechanically attached to sill flashing extrusion and sealed with silicone. Provide silicone sill flashing splice sleeves and sealant as required at end dams and penetrations for anchorage. Provide finish to match framing.
- D. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric silicone; compatible with flashing material.
- E. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.06 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.
- B. Other Door Hardware: Refer to Section 087100.
- C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.
- E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all exterior doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
-

- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install glass and infill panels using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 088000.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Steel Doors and Frames"
 - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
 - c. "Aluminum-Framed Storefronts"
4. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL, ULC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2019 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
 - b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
3. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
4. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
- C. Informational Submittals:
 1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
- E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Accessibility Requirements:

- a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference

- a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference

- a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- c. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- d. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware and keying with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) 10 years
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) 10 years
 - 3) Closers
 - a) 10 years
 - 4) Overhead Stops
 - a) 10 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected

to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance in section 01 25 00.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. Best FBB series
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
 2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
 3. Provide hinge weights and sizes as specified in hardware sets.
 4. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
 5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
 6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
 7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Select
 - b. ABH
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
 2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
 3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
 4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
 5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

6. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Falcon MA series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
3. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
 - a. Lever Design: DANE/GALA (DG).

2.06 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Falcon 24/25 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.

8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
12. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.07 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Corbin-Russwin, 59A2 keyway.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders for locking devices, whether called out in hardware sets or not.
2. Provide permanent cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2.08 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
 - a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Temporary Construction Cylinder Keying:
 - 1) Provide construction cores that permit voiding construction keys without cylinder removal, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) Split Key or Lost Ball Construction Keying System.
 - b) 3 construction control keys, and extractor tools or keys as required to void construction keying.
 - c) 12 construction change (day) keys.

- 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will void operation of temporary construction keys.
2. Permanent Keying:
 - a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - b. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
 - e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - 2) Master Keys: 6.

2.09 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Falcon SC70A series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.

5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.10 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Burns

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.11 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Provide protection plates with countersunk screw holes.
3. Size plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
4. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

- a. Glynn-Johnson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rixson
- b. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Trimco
- b. Burns

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button or thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide heavy duty surface overhead stop.
3. Where wall or overhead stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.14 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. National Guard

b. Reese

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.15 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Steelcraft
 - b. Republic

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.16 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Finish: Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
 - 1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
 - 2. Field modify and prepare existing doors and frames for new hardware being installed.
 - 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
 - 4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:
 - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
 - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
 - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- J. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- L. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- M. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- N. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	MA521L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	MA581L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	MA581L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	OH STOP	450S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	MA101 DG	626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	MA521L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	507	626	IVE

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
 WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
 Goldsboro, North Carolina
 Architect's Project No: 593101.2
 SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	MA561L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	MA561L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	870AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	369AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	63A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	MA581L DG	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS BY KEY FROM OUTSIDE. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR EGRESS.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
 WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
 Goldsboro, North Carolina
 Architect's Project No: 593101.2
 SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-DANE	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	626	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-25-R-NL	626	FAL
2	EA	CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	630	C-R
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	NOTE	SEALS BY FRAME SUPPLIER.		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 11

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4023	SP28	FAL
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-25-R-DT	626	FAL
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-25-R-NL	626	FAL
4	EA	CYLINDER	VERIFY TYPE REQUIRED	630	C-R
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A HDPA	689	FAL
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
			SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

END OF SECTION 087100

**SECTION 088000
GLAZING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- F. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
- G. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
- H. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
- I. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.
- J. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use.
- K. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.
- L. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
- M. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver and store in a manner to prevent exposure to weather/moisture, direct sun/UV, and temperature changes.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install glazing, gasketing, or liquid sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are above or below manufacturer's recommended limitations for sealant installation.
 - 1. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.
- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 - 2. Guardian Glass, LLC.
 - 3. Viracon.
 - 4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass).

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and values indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 - 4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and air barrier.

- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
1. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 2. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 3. Provide Type I, Quality-Q3, Class 1 (clear) glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Tinted Glazing: Where tinted glazing is indicated, provide Class 2 (tinted).
 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated. IGU's shall be pre-assembled in factory of multiple lites, with dehydrated interspace.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Manufacturer's warm-edge technology design.
 - a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
 - b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc; Kodispace 4SG.
 - 2) Quanex IG Systems, Inc; Super Spacer TriSeal.
 - 3) Technoform Glass Insulation; TGI-Spacer.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 4. Spacer Color: Black.
 5. Edge Seal:
 - a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
 - b. Color: Black.
 6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
- D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- C. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.08 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Type G1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass. Provide with safety glazing labeling.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
 - 5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- B. Type G2 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 - 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Gray.
 - b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
 - c. Coating Products (Low-E; Gray Tinted):
 - 1) AGC; Energy Select 25 Pure Grey.
 - 2) Cardinal; ES 25 Pure Grey #2.
 - 3) Guardian; SN 68 Gray.
 - 4) Viracon; #VE3-2M.
 - 5) Vitro; Solarban 60 (2) Solargray.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Warm-edge spacer.
 5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.30, maximum.
 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.25, maximum.
 9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
 10. Provide with safety glazing labeling.
- C. Type G3 & G4 - Fire-Protection Rated Glazing - Refer to 088813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

END OF SECTION 088000

**SECTION 088813
FIRE-RATED GLAZING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- B. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- C. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
- D. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- F. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- G. NFPA 257 - Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- I. UL 9 - Standard for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- J. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- K. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical, and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during, and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty for Coated or Laminated Fire Glass: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty coverage for coating deterioration or delamination, including providing products to replace failed units, and commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads and withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 - 3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Comply with ASTM C1048.
 - 2. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Comply with ASTM C1048.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G3 & G4 - Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flame, smoke, and does not block radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire rating period(s) as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Glazing in fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Other locations as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Glass Type: Safety ceramic glass.
 - a. Type G3: Provide one-way mirror type glass pyrolytic coating over fire-protection-rated glazing unit. Locate one-way coating on high light level surface of glass in accordance with ASTM C1376. Maintain at least 8:1 lighting level ratio between coated side (bright-observed side) and uncoated side (dim-observer side).
 - 1) Verify observed and observer sides prior to fabrication/installation.
 - b. Type G4: Clear, safety ceramic fire-protection-rated glazing.
 - 3. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Safety Glazing Certification: 16 CFR 1201 Category II.
 - 5. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
 - 6. Fire-Rating Period: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Markings for Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-protection-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and

authorities having jurisdiction

- a. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
 - b. "OH" - meets fire window assembly criteria, including hose stream test of NFPA 257 or UL 9 fire test standards.
 - c. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire tests standards.
 - d. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire-rating period, in minutes.
8. Products:
- a. SCHOTT North America Inc; PYRAN Platinum F (Surface-Applied Safety Film).
 - b. Technical Glass Products; Firelite NT.
 - c. Vetrotech North America; Keralite/Select Filmed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Aluminum silicate, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Continuous by one half the height of glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape: Flexible tape made from spun calcium-magnesium-silica fibers in binder; designed to remain stable at temperatures up to 2,012 degrees F.
 1. Thickness: As recommended by framing manufacturer for glazing application.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Flexible intumescent seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing standards.

- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that may result from construction operations including, but not limited to weld spatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from interior of building.
- B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sightline.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat-absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 088813

**SECTION 089100
LOUVERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
- C. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, and tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blank-off areas required, and frames.
- C. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors.
- D. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified performance requirements.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and connection failures of louver components.
 - 1. Finish: Include twenty year coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Louvers:
 - 1. Airline Louvers.
 - 2. Airolite Company, LLC.
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 7. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Reliable Products, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin.

11. United Enertech.
12. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers, General: All louvers shall be factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511; provide AMCA Certified seal/markings on all louvers.
- B. Storm-Resistance/Wind-Driven Rain Resistant Louvers: Horizontal blade, extruded aluminum construction. Provide at all indicated louvers.
 1. Free Area: 47 percent, minimum.
 2. Pressure Drop: 0.10 inches of water gauge maximum per square foot of free area at velocity of 500 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L, test unit size 48 inch by 48 inch.
 3. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: AMCA certified Class A; 99 percent effectiveness when tested at a rainfall rate of 3.0 inches per hour, wind speed of 29 mph, and nominal core ventilation rate of 300 ft/min (1.5 m/s).
 4. Blades: Inverted V-shaped, drainable. Provide with integral gutters to direct water to the exterior.
 5. Frame: 5 inches deep, channel profile; corner joints mitered, with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
 6. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 0.080 inch minimum; blades 0.060 inch minimum.
 7. Aluminum Finish: Superior performing organic coatings; finish welded units after fabrication.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.
- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blank-Off Panels: Aluminum face and back sheets, polyisocyanurate foam core, 1-1/2 inch thick, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.
- B. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced corners; removable, screw attached; installed on inside face of louver frame. Provide insect screens at intake louvers and at non-ducted louvers, and provide bird screens at exhaust louvers
 1. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of steel, 14 gauge, 0.0641 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal design.
 2. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.
- C. Fasteners: Concealed type; stainless steel. If exposed fasteners are unavoidable, provide color-matched heads to match framing color.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- D. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, formed to required shape, single length in one piece per location.
- E. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive this work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install louvers level and plumb.
- C. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
- D. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- E. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.
- F. Coordinate with installation of mechanical ductwork.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION 089100

SECTION 092216
COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING - NON-STRUCTURAL (CFSF-NS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Structural (CFSF-S): Requirements for structural, load-bearing, metal stud framing and overhead/suspended/bulkhead framing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
- E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: AISI S220; sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Steel Thickness (Studs and Runners): Minimum 0.0179-inch (18 mil / 25 gauge) unless otherwise required to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf, and as indicated below:
 - a. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch thickness (33 mil / 20 gauge - structural) for all partitions using 3-5/8-inch-deep studs where stud partition height is greater than 12 feet above floor level.
 - b. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for high-density board applications, such as ASTM C 1178 tile backing panels and ASTM C 1629 abuse- or impact-resistant gypsum board, and at door frames.
 - c. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for walls receiving heavy wall-hung items or loads, including but not limited to wall cabinets, wall-hung countertops, TV brackets, liquid tanks, folding and fixed seats, grab bars, handrails, exercise equipment, and shelving greater than 9 inches deep and over 3 feet in length.
 - 2. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. Runners: U-shaped, sized to match studs.
 4. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.
 - a. Minimum Steel Thickness: Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for all shaft wall stud applications.
 - b. Studs: C-T shaped shaft wall stud profile.
 - c. Runners and Jamb Struts: J-shaped with tabs, sized to match studs.
 5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
 6. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
- B. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
1. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 2. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
 3. Sheet Metal Backing: 0.036 inch thick.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed for attachment of metal framing and recommended by manufacturer.
 5. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated or screw anchors with sleeves, recommended by manufacturer for anchorage to indicated substrates.
 6. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness as indicated, or sized to fit stud depth indicated.
 7. Acoustic Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. For interior overhead gypsum board, in lieu of separate stick built fixed-framing bulkheads and soffits fabricated of Structural Cold-Formed Steel Framing (CFSF-S), Contractor may provide a direct hung suspension system, per ASTM C645, composed of pre-fabricated beams and cross-furring members, specifically designed for use with gypsum board.
- B. Products:
1. Armstrong; Quikstix Drywall Grid System.
 2. Certainteed; 1-1/2" Drywall Suspension System.
 3. Rockfon; Chicago Metallic Drywall Grid System.
 4. USG; Drywall Suspension System.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.
- B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

- A. Extend partition framing to deck at locations indicated, and to a height 4 inches above ceiling level at all other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Partitions Terminating to Deck: Secure partitions to building structure in accordance with Structural Drawings. Do not fasten runner directly to floor/roof deck; provide clearance for firestopping. Coordinate with Section 078400 - Firestopping for head-of-wall joint firestopping assemblies and firestopping around structural elements as required.
- C. Partitions Terminating Above Ceiling: Attach studs to runner using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Brace runners to structural elements in accordance with Structural Drawings.
- D. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
- E. At partitions indicated with an acoustic rating:
 - 1. Provide components and install as required to produce STC ratings as indicated, based on published tests by manufacturer conducted in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating calculated in accordance with ASTM E413.
- F. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
- G. Install studs vertically at 16 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Align stud web openings horizontally.
- I. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.
- J. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
- K. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.
- L. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.
- M. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
- N. Blocking: Use FRT wood blocking or metal channel stud blocking, secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, opening frames, and other built-in-place wall mounted items and equipment.
- O. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not attach overhead suspension hangers to or suspend from steel floor or roof deck; fasten to primary structural beams/joists or provide intermediate slotted track as supplemental structure between

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

primary structural elements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION 092216

**SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
- B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.
- C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- F. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- G. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.
- H. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- I. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
- J. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels.
- K. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- L. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not deliver or install until building is weather-tight and conditioned.
- B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.
- C. Do not install gypsum products that have gotten wet or moldy, or show signs of past moisture damage.
- D. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; with tapered edges.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever gypsum board is indicated in rooms subject to steam or water, including mechanical rooms, toilet rooms, custodial rooms, and kitchens.
 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 - c. Curved Surfaces: Provide flexible 1/4 inch thickness gypsum board.
- B. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
 2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 8. Glass Mat-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.
 9. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
 10. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 11. Edges: Tapered.
 12. Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc IR Type X.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Impact Resistant Drywall with M2Tech.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Hi-Impact XP Gypsum Board.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 13. Glass Mat Faced Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant.
 - b. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough VHI.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tile Backing Board:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; cementitious panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Available Products:
 - 1) FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Backer Board.
 - 2) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board.
 - 3) USG Corporation; Durock Cement Board.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Shaftwall Liner Panels: Type X; 1 inch thick, beveled long edges, ends square cut.
 1. Glass Mat Faced Type: Glass mat shaftliner gypsum panel or glass mat coreboard gypsum panel as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Sound Attenuation Batts: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness sized to fit metal stud cavity.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant. Refer to sealant AS-1 in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Putty Pads: Non-hardening endothermic material, in pad form, faced on both sides with poly liner, designed to seal around penetrations and wiring devices, enhancing acoustic performance.
 1. Nominal Size: 7-1/4 x 7-1/4 x 3/16 inches.
 2. Available Products:
 - a. 3M; Fire Barrier Moldable Putty Pads MPP+.
 - b. Hilti; Firestop Putty Pad, CFS-P PA.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.; SpecSeal Putty Pad.
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 2. L-Trim: Sized to fit gypsum wallboard size(s) indicated.
- E. Acoustic Partition Closure at Storefront or Curtain Wall: Multi-piece rectangular-section assembly of nested U-shape aluminum extrusions for finished closure between aluminum storefront or curtainwall system vertical mullion (and glass where indicated), and partition assembly. Closure shall allow for movements of framing and glass it attaches to, and shall not allow direct metal to glass contact. Fill cavity of partition closure with acoustic batt insulation.
 1. Thickness: Aluminum closure plates not less than 0.125-inch thick.
 2. Acoustic Rating: Provide product with a minimum tested STC rating of 55.
 - a. Acoustic Material: Fungi- and microbe-resistant foam, Class A rated when tested per ASTM E 84.
 3. Acoustical Sealant: Seal both ends of partition closure with acoustical sealant.
 4. Finish: Powder coat; color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Available Products:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Gordon, Inc; Mullion Mate.
 - b. Mull-It-Over Products; Mull-It-Over.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000-Product Requirements.
- F. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimensions and install sequentially between special friction studs.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Sound Attenuation Batts: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- E. Security Gypsum Partitions and Ceilings: At security gypsum assemblies indicated, install expanded/flattened metal security barrier mesh followed by impact resistant gypsum board.
- F. Install gypsum board with an open horizontal joint (gap) not to exceed 5/8-inch above finished floor slab, and tape and finish vertical joints to bottom edge of board to afford a smooth substrate for applied wall base.
- G. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints in compliance with ASTM C 840, consistent with lines of building spaces, and as indicated.
- 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 - 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Putty Pads: Install putty pads on the backside of items penetrating gypsum board on STC-rated walls/partitions. Items include, but are not limited to, wiring devices, cable, conduit, and pipe. Completely cover and seal around each penetration.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- C. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 092900

**SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components, acoustical units, and specialty ceiling products as indicated.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Panels: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed, of each type.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide each acoustical ceiling assembly (ceiling panel and suspension system) from a single manufacturer to obtain manufacturer's system warranty.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver until building is weather-tight and conditioned.
- B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after acoustical unit installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Provide a single source system warranty covering both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system.
 - 1. Warranty shall cover material failures including sag, warping, shrinkage, or delamination, biologic growth including mold or mildew, and rusting of suspension system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Minimum 15 years, from date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Each acoustical ceiling shall be Class A rated, with flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, which references applicable requirements of ASTM E 580 "Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions." for Seismic Design Category indicated on Structural Drawings and complying with local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panels - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
 - 1. Antibacterial/Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels that have been factory-treated by manufacturer for resistance to bacteria, mold, mildew, and fungus.
 - 2. Humidity/Sag Treatment: Provide acoustical panels that have been factory-treated by manufacturer for humidity and sag-resistance.
- B. Acoustical Panels ACP: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
 - a. Form: 2, water felted.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Light Reflectance: Not less than 0.82, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 5. NRC Range: Not less than 0.70, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Panel Edge: Square.
 - 7. Color: White.
 - 8. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
 - 9. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; School Zone Fine Fissured - Item #1713.
 - b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc; Fine Fissured High NRC - Item #HHF-457 HNRXC.
 - c. USG Corporation; Radar High-NRC Acoustical Panels - Item #22421.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Cross Tee/Main Runner Connection: Override (stepped).
 - 3. Main Runner End Coupling: Bayonet ("stab") type; knuckle type is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed Suspension System, Type ACP: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. High Humidity Applications: Provide in kitchens, rooms with showers, custodial rooms, mechanical rooms, and other rooms where increased corrosion resistance due to humidity or steam is required.
 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 3. Coating: Provide minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coating.
 4. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
 5. Finish: Baked enamel.
 6. Color: White.
 7. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard.
 - b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic Environmental System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand ZXLA 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Exposed Suspension System, Type ACP: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
 4. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude XL 15/16".
 - b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- D. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
 - 1. Do not hang suspension system directly from steel floor or roof deck.
- E. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Category C: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Maintain a 3/8 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- F. Where round obstructions and bullnose concrete block corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION 095100

**SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.
- C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
- D. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit in manufacturer's standard size, illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- C. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.
- B. Maintain conditions at occupancy conditions for installation and until Owner's Final Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Products (Type TP):
 - a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Rubber Wall Base - Cove.
 - b. Mannington Commercial; Burkebase Type TP - Coved.
 - c. Roppe Corporation; 700 Series TPR Wall Base - Style B (Coved).
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

3. Height: 4 inch.
4. Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum.
5. Finish: Satin.
6. Length: Roll; manufacturer's standard length.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 MOLDINGS, TRANSITIONS, AND EDGE STRIPS

- A. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnsonite.
 - b. Mannington Commercial.
 - c. Roppe Corporation.
 2. Molding/Transition Strip Profiles: Provide in sizes as required to suit flooring thicknesses and applications.
 - a. Coved edge/cap for carpet.
 - b. Joiner between carpet and resilient flooring or other materials with different heights.
 - c. Transition strip between different types of materials that are the same height or between different styles/patterns of the same material.
 - d. Slim transition strip with approximately 1/4-inch wide visible transition profile.
 - e. Reducer strip at edges of flooring to reduce height to 0".
 - f. Subfloor leveling accessory to transition between materials with height differences up to 1/2 inch.
 3. Material: Manufacturer's standard rubber or vinyl.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling Compound: Blended cement mix, latex-modified, for use as trowelable underlayment, approved by resilient accessory manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
1. Do not apply wall base until other finish items, including casework and painting, are complete.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with leveling compound to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until leveling compound is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, install such that molding profiles or transition strips are centered under the door panel.
- E. Install edge/reducer strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
 - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.04 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- C. Job form internal and external corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Form corners by "V" cutting or scribing; do not bend material in a manner that creates stress whitening.
- D. In addition to walls, install base on other permanent construction with exposed vertical faces at floor level, including, but not limited to, columns, pilasters, and casework/cabinet knee and toe spaces.
- E. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
- F. At uneven substrate surfaces (such as masonry mortar joints), provide manufacturer's recommended filler sealant or adhesive to fill voids along top of base.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient accessories for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Cover resilient accessories and protect from heavy construction traffic and equipment until Owner's Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 096513

**SECTION 096516
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and installation.
- C. Installer's Warranty: Installer shall warrant that the products have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. The installer shall provide a ten (10) year warranty against product failure due to excessive moisture vapor transmission through the slab.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

- A. PVC-Free Resilient Sheet Flooring - Type RSF: Vulcanized Nitrile Rubber with dual dimension perabond accent chips
 - 1. Manufacturers:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Basis of Design: Zandur; Refer to drawings
- b. Nora Rubber
- c. Mondo
2. Warranty: 20 year Commercial Wear
3. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 016116.
4. Thickness: 2.5mm nominal.
5. Sheet Width: 48 inch minimum.
6. Chemical Resistance ASTM D2240
7. Mold Growth: Anti-Microbial ASTM G21
8. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Through color and pattern
 - b. Fade resistant pigments

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, and where field testing indicates high moisture vapor testing through concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab in accordance with Division 01 MVT allowance and unit price, and per the following:
 1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
 - a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
 - b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
 - c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
 2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer's warranty.
 - b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
 - c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
 - d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft²/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
 - e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.
- D. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows: Perform one of each test per 1,000 sf of installation area.
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
 - 2. If test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
- B. Seams are prohibited in bathrooms, kitchens, toilet rooms, and custodial closets.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Polish: Apply not less than three coats of floor polish. Provide additional coats as required to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096516

**SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and installation.
- C. Installer's Warranty: Installer shall warrant that the products have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. The installer shall provide a ten (10) year warranty against product failure due to excessive moisture vapor transmission through the slab.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile - LVT-A: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Milliken. Refer to drawings
 - b. Shaw
 - c. Mannington Commercial
 - 2. Warranty: 15 yr Heavy Commercial
 - 3. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III (Printed Film Vinyl Tile).
 - 4. Plank Tile Size: 25cm x 1m
 - 5. Wear Layer Thickness: 22 mil minimum.
 - 6. Total Thickness: 4.5mm, nominal.
 - 7. Integral Sound Absorption Layer
 - 8. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 9. Pattern: Ashlar
- B. Vinyl Tile - LVT-B: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Mannington, Refer to drawings
 - b. Shaw
 - c. Milliken
 - 2. Warranty: 15 year Commercial Warranty
 - 3. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III (Printed Film Vinyl Tile).
 - 4. Plank Tile Size: Refer to drawing
 - 5. Wear Layer Thickness: 20 mil minimum.
 - 6. Total Thickness: 2.5mm, nominal.
 - 7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 8. Pattern: Ashlar

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, and where field testing indicates high moisture vapor testing through concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab in accordance with Division 01 MVT allowance and unit price, and per the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
 - a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.

- b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
- c. Themec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
- 2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer's warranty.
 - b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
 - c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
 - d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft²/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
 - e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.
- D. Floor Polish: Fluid-applied polish recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows: Perform one of each test per 1,000 sf of installation area.
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
 - 2. If test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install square tile to ashlar pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Polish: Apply not less than three coats of floor polish. Provide additional coats as required to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096519

**SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Substitutions/Prequalification: Manufacturers seeking consideration to bid their product as an acceptable alternative shall provide full product data and full range of selection samples during the bid period. Products that do not meet the technical and aesthetic criteria will not be accepted. No substitutions shall be permitted for carpet tile after receipt of bids.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of carpet pile, and location of edge moldings and transition strips.
 - 1. Where multiple carpet tile products are specified (including multiple products in a single space installed in an indicated pattern), indicate on the shop drawings the locations where each product is being installed.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of colors for carpet tiles and for accessories.
- D. Verification Sample: Submit full size sample for each required color, pattern, and texture.
 - 1. Submit samples in manufacturer's standard size for each accessory product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
 - 1. Include specific procedures and materials that are not recommended, including those that may be harmful to carpet tile or that would void warranty.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Critical Radiant Flux: All carpet tiles shall be Class I rated, with a minimum CRF of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested by an independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Publication "CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet." Comply with Section 4.0 for storage and handling, Section 7.0 for ambient temperature and ventilation, and Section 9.0 for Product Acclimation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Carpet Tile Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and faulty installation.
 - 1. Warranty shall cover excessive surface wear (defined as more than 10% loss by weight of face fiber), edge raveling, backing separation, shrinking, stretching, cupping, doming, static electricity, or color loss or fading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting: Provide the basis-of-design carpet tiles or a prequalified alternate tile. No substitutions will be considered after the award of Contract.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting, Type C-TILE-A: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Basis of Design EFContract Kinetics, Refer to drawing
 - b. J&J Kinetics
 - c. Submit Substitution for approval
 - 2. Tile Size: 24 in x 24 in, nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: .205 inch.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Pattern: Ashlar .
 - 6. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 7. Gauge: 1/10 inch.
 - 8. Stitches: 12.30 per inch.
 - 9. Primary Backing Material: Manufacturer's Standard: Polyester Felt Cushion.
 - 10. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC Rating 0.30
 - 11. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0kv
 - B. Tile Carpeting, Type C-TILE-B: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Basis of Design: Tarkett, Refer to drawing
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- b. Mannington
- c. Bentley
- 2. Tile Size: 24" x 24", nominal.
- 3. Fiber: Type 6,6 or Type 6 Cationic
- 4. Thickness: .13 inch.
- 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 6. Pattern: Ashlar.
- 7. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.45 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
- 8. Gauge: 1/10 inch.
- 9. Stitches: 12.30 per inch.
- 10. Primary Backing Material: Manufacturer's standard; recycled vinyl with fiberglass reinforcing.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.
- C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where carpeting and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, and where field testing indicates high moisture vapor testing through concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab in accordance with Division 01 MVT allowance and unit price, and per the following:
 - 1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
 - a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
 - b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
 - c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
 - 2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer's warranty.
 - b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
 - c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
 - d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft²/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
 - e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.
- D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows: Perform one of each test per 1,000 sf of installation area.
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
 - 2. If test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms or at transitions to other finish flooring material directly under the door leaf centerlines, or at the center of cased openings.
- G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
- H. Install carpet tile into wall recesses, knee spaces under cabinets or countertops, closets, and other similar spaces.
- I. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- J. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.
- C. Protect installed carpet in accordance with CRI 104, Section 13.7 "Post Installation."

END OF SECTION 096813

**SECTION 098430
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, fabric orientation, and wood grain orientation.
- C. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.
- D. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.
- E. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.
- B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.
- C. Protect edges from damage.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five-year period for failure of materials or workmanship commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Failures include but are not limited to acoustic performance, fabric separation from core or fabric sagging, panel distortion or warping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYESTER (FELT) ACOUSTIC PANELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Turf Slats, refer to drawings
 - 2. Kirei USA; EchoPanel
 - 3. MDC: Layers
- B. Polyester Acoustic Panels: 100% polyester.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Thickness: 3/4"-1", as standard with manufacturer.
3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.60 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type E mounting, per ASTM E795.
5. Pattern and Color: Pattern and colors shall be selected from manufacturer's full range of available digital prints/colorways.
6. Color: Solid color as selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
7. Color to be through body, All cut edges to have same color as face
8. Mounting Method (Wall): Back-mounted with Z-clips and mechanical fasteners.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support, designed to allow panel removal, and as follows:
 1. Two-part clip and base-support bracket system; brackets designed to support full weight of panels and clips designed for lateral support, with one part mechanically attached to back of panel and the other attached to substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install mounting accessories and supports in accordance with shop drawings.
- C. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.
- D. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 1. Plumb and level.
 2. Flatness.
 3. Width of joints between panels; where applicable.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 098430

**SECTION 099100
PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated. Specific items include (but are not limited to) the following:
 - 1. Fire- and Smoke-Rated Wall Identification: Permanently label fire- and smoke-rated walls, partitions, and barriers per requirements of applicable building code. Labeling shall include fire-resistance rating, type of assembly, and instruction to protect openings/penetrations. Example text: "ONE HOUR FIRE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS".
 - a. Locate lettering in concealed accessible floor, floor-ceiling plenums, and attic spaces, located no more than 15 feet from end of wall and at horizontal intervals not exceeding 30 feet, with stenciled lettering not less than 3 inches high with minimum 3/8-inch strokes. Locate directly inside of access doors or panels that provide access to rated walls. Do not paint walls where exposed to view except in support spaces (mechanical / electrical rooms and similar spaces).
 - 2. Refer to the life safety plans and partition schedule on the drawings for rated wall and partition locations.
 - 3. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 4. Elevator pit ladders.
 - 5. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
 - 6. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convactor and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - c. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convactor and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
 - 7. Shop-Primed Items: In finished areas, paint shop-primed items. Unless specifically indicated that additional field primer is not required, provide a tie coat primer over the shop primer before top coat(s) are applied.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
8. Ceramic and other tiles.
9. Brick, architectural concrete, architectural precast, cast stone, and integrally colored plaster, fiberglass, or stucco.
10. Glass.
11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.
- D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.
- E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- B. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 2. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore.
 - 2. PPG Paints.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials (Paints and Coatings): Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
-

- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
 - B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
 - C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
 - D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
 - E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
 - F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.

3.06 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as "DFT." Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. 2 Coats over filler, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. (Provide for CMU except where "epoxy finish" is indicated.)
 - 1. Filler Coat, 100% Acrylic. Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll or squeegee for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.
 - a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
 - b. PPG: 16-90 Pitt Glaze WB Acrylic Interior Exterior Block Filler.
 - c. S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Block Filler. (PrepRite not acceptable)
 - 2. Waterproofing Filler Coat – Showers & Wet Applications: Cementitious resin or epoxy block filler applied by brush, spray or roller and back rolled or squeegeed for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.
 - a. Moore: P31 Waterborne Epoxy Block filler.
 - b. PPG: 95-217 Epoxy Ester Cementitious Waterproofing Block Filler.
 - c. S-W: B42W400/B42V401 Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer.
 - 3. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer for exceptional adhesion to hard, glossy surfaces. Test for adhesion. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.
 - a. Moore: Stix Bonding Primer.
 - b. PPG: 17-921 PPG Seal Grip Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer.
 - c. S-W: B51W150 Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Primer.
 - 4. First & Second Finish Coats: Commercial Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. Provide for wall finishes unless directed otherwise.
 - a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish.
 - b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
 - c. S-W: B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units - Semi-Gloss Water-Borne Epoxy Finish: 2 Coats over filler:
 - 1. Block Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex or as required by manufacturer for topcoat. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll for smooth pinhole-free treatment.
 - a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
 - b. PPG: 6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- c. PPG: 16-90 Pitt-Glaze WB Int/Ext Block Filler Latex.
- d. S-W: B42W46 Heavy Duty Interior/Exterior Block Filler.
- 2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, semi-gloss water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat.
 - a. Moore: Corotech V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
 - b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
 - c. S-W: B73V300 Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener.
- D. Gypsum Board Systems with Latex Finish: Satin (egg-shell) finish at walls and flat finish on ceilings except as indicated otherwise. Provide best commercial Low-VOC formulation with 0 VOC per EPA test method 24.
 - 1. Filler Coat: 0 VOC (per EPS test method 24) Latex Primer.
 - a. Moore: N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
 - b. PPG: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
 - c. S-W: B28-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
 - 2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless indicated otherwise.
 - a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell.
 - b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
 - c. S-W: B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell.
 - d. S-W: B24-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen.
 - 3. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Flat Finish. Provide for ceiling applications unless indicated otherwise.
 - a. Moore: N536 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat.
 - b. PPG: 6-4100 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat.
 - c. S-W: B30-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat.
- E. Gypsum Board Systems with Water-Borne Polyamide Epoxy Finish (“EPX”):
 - 1. Filler Coat: Manufacturer’s recommended primer.
 - a. Moore: 217 Fresh Start Alkyd Enamel Underbody.
 - b. PPG: 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer.
 - c. S-W: B28W2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
 - 2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat. Provide semi-gloss finish unless directed otherwise.
 - a. Moore: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy.
 - b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
 - c. S-W: B70 Series B60V25 Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy.
- F. Gypsum Board Systems with “Abuse-Resistant Coating” Finish: Satin (egg-shell) sheen abuse-resistant finish.
 - 1. Filler Coat:
 - a. California Paints: Ultra Aquaborne Ceramic Interior Paint Eggshell.
 - b. Master Coating: Scuffmaster “Primemaster” Primer/Sealer.
 - c. Ben Moore: N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
 - 2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for abuse-resistant wall finishes indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- a. Ultra Aquaborne Ceramic Interior Paint Eggshell 100% acrylic coating with ceramic microspheres.
- b. Master Coating: Scuffmaster "Scrubtough" 2-component polyurethane-fortified coating.
- c. Ben Moore: 485 Ultra Spec "SCUFF-X" proprietary single component acrylic copolymer.

END OF SECTION 099100

**SECTION 101100
VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- B. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on porcelain enamel steel markerboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.
- C. Test Reports: Show compliance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-fabricate visual display units and deliver as fully assembled units to greatest extent possible.
- B. Deliver and store visual display units with protective packaging. Do not remove protective covers until ready to install.
- C. Store visual display units in a dry, enclosed space. Do not install until installation spaces are enclosed and conditioned at occupancy conditions.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide fifty year warranty for markerboard porcelain face surface to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Porcelain Enamel Steel Markerboards: Magnetic, porcelain-enamel steel face sheet bonded to manufacturer's standard core. Provide with foil backer where mounted to exterior walls.
 - 1. Color: White. Markerboard surface shall be low-gloss (matte) white for use as a projection board in addition to dry erase board.
 - 2. Height: 48 inches, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Length: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
 - 5. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
 - 6. Accessories: Provide marker tray.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424/A424M, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.
- B. Hardboard for Cores: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 - Tempered, S2S (smooth two sides).
- C. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick. Provide foil backing on units indicated to be mounted on exterior walls.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.
- B. Marker Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of markerboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.
- D. Mounting Accessories and Fasteners: Provide concealed clips and hangers, and stainless steel screws or anchors for mechanical attachment of visual display units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- C. Verify flat wall surface for frameless adhesive-applied boards.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with top of marker tray at 36 inches above finished floor.
- C. Secure units level and plumb.
- D. Mechanical Fastening: Install all visual display units for secure attachment with manufacturer's recommended concealed clips, hangers, and mechanical fasteners. Installation with adhesive is not acceptable.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.
- C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 101100

**SECTION 101400
SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Fabrication Meeting: The signage contractor shall meet with representatives of the Owner to develop a Signage Schedule, including signage style and layout, individual sign locations, including locations of code required signage and wayfinding signage, and final room naming and numbering. The Architect will provide the graphics contractor with reproducible floor plan drawings for use in determining sign locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- B. Signage Schedule (After Pre-Fabrication Meeting): Submit schedule with information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- C. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit color selection charts or chips for each type of signage.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit samples, manufacturer's standard size, showing selected colors for each type of signage.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

comprehensive and specific requirements.

- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
 - 1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
 - 2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.

2.02 PANEL SIGNAGE TYPES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scott Signs.
 - 2. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
 - 3. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 - 5. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Gemini Incorporated.
 - 7. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 8. InPro Corporation.
 - 9. Matthews International Corporation, Bronze Division.
 - 10. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 11. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - 12. Seton Identification Products.
 - 13. The Supersine Company.
 - 14. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Photopolymer Panel Signage: Signage media without frame.
 - 1. Signage Material: 0.032-inch water wash photopolymer face layer over a 0.160-inch phenolic or 0.120-inch PETG base layer.
 - 2. Edges: Square.
 - 3. Corners: Square.
 - 4. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.
 - a. For signs mounted to glass, such as at door sidelights, provide a rear cover plate so the backside of sign will not be visible through the glass.
 - 5. Tactile Signage: Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
- C. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated, panel signage, font, and color shall be selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Code-Required Signage: In addition to the room signage, provide panel signage required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Tactile exit signs, stairway identification signs, room maximum capacity signs, elevator signs, and accessible space signs.
 - 2. Refer to Division 26 and Electrical Drawings for illuminated exit signs.
- E. For bid purposes, assume 20 office / room identification signs with room name, number, and tactile braille. Signs shall match Wayne Community College signage standard. Confirm with Owner.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal.
- B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 - 1. Room Signs: Mount on latch side, with a clear space of 18 inches by 18 inches beyond the door swing arc, centered on the tactile characters. At double doors, mount to the right of right-hand leaf or on nearest adjacent wall. Mount at height that is compliant with ADA Standards.
- D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 101400

**SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.
- E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details. Show design and spacing of supports for protective corridor handrails, required to withstand structural loads.
- C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product and material requiring color selection.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.
- B. Protect work from moisture damage.
- C. Protect work from UV light damage.
- D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.
- E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 10 Year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures or internal connection failures.
 - b. Deterioration of materials beyond that expected of normal use, as intended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corner Guards:
 - 1. Inpro: Basis of Design Refer to drawings
 - 2. Construction Specialties
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Protective Wall Covering: IWRC
 - 1. Inpro: Basis of Design Refer to drawings
 - 2. Construction Specialties
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.
- B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.
- C. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

- A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted: M6 & 7
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Inpro
 - 2. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC-free.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Width of Wings: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 5. Corner: Square.
 - 6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 7. Length: One piece, 10 feet (120 inches) in length.
 - 8. Preformed end caps.
- B. Protective Wall Covering:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design: Inpro Continuum
 - 2. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC and PBTs-free.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Chemical and Stain Resistant
 - 6. Mold Resistant

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Pattern: None.
9. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard color-matched trim and moldings.
 - a. Inside Corner Trim: Refer to Finish Legend M6
 - b. Outside Corner Trim: Refer to Finish Legend M7
 - c. Vertical Divider Bars: Refer to Finish Legend M8
 - d. Top Cap: Refer to Finish Legend M4
 - e. Cove Base: Refer to Finish Legend M5
 - 1) Stainless Steel Cove Base
 - 2) Integrates with wall protection to create a hygienic, watertight shield
- C. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
 1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.
- D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Provide corner guards at all outside corners of gypsum board partitions.
- C. Position corner guard with bottom of corner guard immediately above top of wall base.
- D. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
 1. Wainscot Installation: Establish a level line at the specified height for entire length of run. Install by aligning top of edge of covering with this line.
 2. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
 3. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

4. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.
5. At inside and outside corners cut covering sheets to facilitate installation of trim pieces or corner guards.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 123553.19
WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed: Portions of casework visible when drawers and cabinet doors are closed, including end panels, bottoms of cases more than 42 inches above finished floor, tops of cases less than 72 inches above finished floor and all members visible in open cases or behind glass doors.
- B. Semi-Exposed: Portions of casework and surfaces behind solid doors, tops of cases more than 72 inches above finished floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches but less than 42 inches above finished floor.
- C. Concealed: Sleepers, web frames, dust panels and other surfaces not generally visible after installation and cabinets less than 30 inches above finished floor.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 110 - Methods of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods.
- B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program.
- C. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.
- D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- F. SEFA 1 - Laboratory Fume Hoods.
- G. SEFA 2 - Installations.
- H. UL 1805 - Standard for Safety Laboratory Fume Hoods and Cabinets.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of casework with related items.
 - 1. Service Fixtures: Coordinate location and characteristics of service connections.
 - 2. Equipment and Instruments: Coordinate installation of casework with equipment and scientific instruments.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Keying Conference: Conduct conference prior to ordering keys. Incorporate conference decisions into keying submittal.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, attachments; manufacturer's catalog literature on hardware, accessories, and service fittings, if any.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework types, sizes, and locations, using large scale plans, elevations, and cross sections. Include rough-in and anchors and reinforcements placement dimensions and tolerances, clearances required, and utility locations, if any.
- C. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- D. Test Reports: From independent laboratory indicating compliance with referenced chemical-resistance standards for cabinet finish and liner materials.
- E. Test Reports (Fume Hood): From independent laboratory, indicating filtration and air flow results. Include two separate lists, of all chemicals both approved and not recommended for use with the fume hood product.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommendations for care and cleaning.
- G. Finish touch-up kit for each type and color of materials provided.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with SEFA 8 certification for wood casework.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer
- D. Quality Certification:
 - 1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
 - 2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
 - 3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
 - 4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect items provided by this section, including finished surfaces and hardware items during handling and installation. For metal surfaces, use polyethylene film or other protective material standard with the manufacturer.
- B. Acceptance at Site:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install casework until the conditions specified under Part 3, Examination Article of this section have been met. Products delivered to sites that are not enclosed and/or improperly conditioned will not be accepted if warping or damage due to unsatisfactory conditions occurs.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store casework in the area of installation. If necessary, prior to installation, temporarily store in another area, meeting the environmental requirements specified under Part 3, "Site Verification of Conditions" paragraph of this section.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion, at no additional cost to Owner. Defects include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Ruptured, cracked, or stained finish coating.
 - 2. Discoloration, or lack of finish integrity.
 - 3. Cracking or peeling of finish.

4. Failure of hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Wood Laboratory Casework:
 1. Diversified Woodcrafts.
 2. Institutional Casework Inc (ICI Scientific).
 3. Kewaunee Scientific Corp.
 4. Mott Manufacturing.
 5. Stevens Industries.
 6. TMI Systems Corporation.

2.02 WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Laboratory Casework: Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base cabinets.
 1. Style: Flush overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
 2. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
 - a. Base Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - 1) Fume Hood Location: Coordinate with submitted fume hood product depth, verify cabinet depth meets manufacturer requirements for fume hood support.
 - b. Tall Cabinets: 24 inches.
 - c. Upper Cabinets: 12-1/2 inches.
 3. Construction: Joints doweled, glued and screwed, except drawers may be lock-shoulder jointed; with interior of units smooth and flush; cabinet bottom flush with top of face frame; without gaps or inaccessible spaces or areas where dirt or moisture could accumulate.
 4. Chemical Resistant Plastic Laminate Cabinets: Chemical resistant high pressure decorative laminate sheet bonded to substrate.
 - a. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3 Grade HGL, 0.039 inch nominal thickness.
 - b. Surface Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.
 5. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill counter tops, backs, and other components for service outlets and fixtures. Coordinate with Plumbing and Electrical documents.
 6. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
 7. Factory-finish all exposed and semi-exposed surfaces with the same finish.
 - a. Finish Performance: Provide finish on all surfaces having chemical resistance of Level 0 (no change) or Level 1 (slight change of gloss or slight discoloration) according to SEFA 8W and no visible effect when surface is exposed to:
 - 1) Hot water at temperature between 190 degrees F and 205 degrees F trickled down the test surface at 45 degree angle for 5 minutes.

- 2) Constant moisture in the form of 2 by 3 by 1 inch thick cellulose sponge kept continually saturated with water and in contact with test surface for 100 hours.
 - b. Preparation: Wood sanded smooth, free from dust and mill marks.
 - c. Coating: Clear, superior-quality, chemical-resistant acyclic urethane; applied in accordance with manufacturer instructions, force-dried, sanded and wiped clean.
 - d. Coats: Multiple coats as required to achieve minimum 1.5 mil dry film thickness.
 - e. Appearance: Clear satin gloss; not cloudy or muddy.
- B. Apron Frames: Construction similar to other cabinets, fabricated from solid wood panels.
1. Assemblies consisting of front and back panels, with drawer suspension framing mechanically fastened to support channels spanning between them.
- C. Countertop Panel-Type Supports: Materials similar to adjacent casework, 1-1/2 inch in width, with front-to-back and toe space dimensions matching base cabinet. Designed to be secured in a concealed fashion to countertop material. Include two leveling devices per support panel.

2.03 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. Comply with BHMA A156.9 requirements.
- B. Locks: Provide locks on casework drawers and doors where indicated. Lock with 5 pin cylinder and 2 keys per lock.
1. Hinged Doors: Cam type lock, bright chromium plated over nickel on base material.
 2. Tall Hinged Doors: Three-point latching system.
 3. Keying: Key all locks alike within lab space.
 4. Master Key System: All locks operable by master key.
- C. Shelves in Cabinets:
1. Shelf Standards and Rests: Vertical standards with rubber button fitted rests, satin chromium plated over nickel on base material.
- D. Swinging Doors:
1. Hinges: Offset pin, number as required by referenced standards for width, height, and weight of door.
 - a. European-Style Hinges: For overlay doors, concealed. Steel, nickel-plated, 110 degree opening angle.
 2. Catches: Magnetic.
 3. Pulls: Chrome wire pulls, 4 inches wide.
- E. Drawers:
1. Pulls: Chrome wire pulls, 4 inches wide.
 2. Slides: Steel, full extension arms, ball bearings; self-closing; capacity as recommended by manufacturer for drawer height and width.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops:
1. Epoxy Resin Countertops: Filled epoxy resin molded into homogenous, non-porous sheets; no surface coating and color and pattern consistent throughout thickness; with integral or adhesively seamed components.
 - a. Flat Surface Thickness: 1 inch, nominal.
 - b. Surface Finish: Smooth, non-glare.
-

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- c. Color: Black.
- d. Exposed Edges and Corners: Beveled or radiused approximately 3/16 inch.
- e. Drip Edge: Drip groove 1/8 inch wide and deep, located 1/2 inch back from edge on underside of each exposed edge.
- f. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same thickness; separate for field attachment.
- g. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.

2.05 FUME HOODS

- A. General Requirements: Provide manufacturer's filtered (ductless), complete fume hood assembly, fabricated of steel internal structure and sheet steel cladding with manufacturer's standard chemical-resistant finish.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Labconco; Protector Echo.
 - b. Kewaunee.
 - c. Thermo Scientific.
 - d. Erlab.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Comply with SEFA 1; and provide fume hoods UL listed and labeled for compliance with UL 1805; include labeling on the face of fume hood.
 - a. Ductless Type: Comply with SEFA 9 Recommended Practices for Ductless Enclosures; fume hood shall provide DH III containment protection.
 - 3. Configuration: Bench top type, with vertical face, with 48 inch nominal width. Coordinate with lab casework for maximum 36 inch height to work surface. Unit shall be mounted on top of lab casework cabinet.
 - 4. Construction: Provide double-walled construction with sheet steel exterior and manufacturer's standard lining of epoxy-coated steel sheet or glass-fiber-reinforced polyester. Provide with manufacturer's standard 1.25-inch thick epoxy resin internal work surface with black finish.
 - 5. Sash: Provide vertical operating sash fabricated of steel sheet and 1/4 inch tempered safety glass, with counter-balance system designed to allow operation at a maximum 7 pounds of force over complete travel height; counter-balance shall be capable of holding sash open at any position without creep. Provide rubber bumpers at limit of travel horizontally and vertically.
 - 6. Fittings: Provide gooseneck faucet, epoxy resin cup sink, and gas turret with ball valve within the fume hood. Provide a recessed duplex outlet on hood face.
 - 7. Pre-wire fume hoods for service fittings, light fixtures and receptacles. Coordinate with Division 22 and 26 contractors to ensure utility services are properly sized and located.
 - a. Lighting: Provide a minimum of (2) UL-listed linear LED light bars integral to hood construction.
 - b. Receptacles: Provide a minimum of (2) 115-V 60 Hz GFCI duplex outlets.
 - c. Terminate all wiring in a junction box on top of hood.
 - d. All interior fixtures and fittings shall be chemical and acid resistant.
 - B. Filtered Fume Hood Containment and Air Performance: The fume hood shall have all necessary components and features for a complete, independent exhaust and filtration system;
-

independent of building mechanical system. Internal fans shall transport air through carbon filtration system to remove all chemicals from the air before returning it to the lab space.

1. Standard Performance: Fume hood shall be tested per ASHRAE Std 110 and shall provide an average face velocity of 100 fpm with sash fully open, or 60 fpm with sash open to 16 inches, with no more than 5 percent variation.
2. Provide an electronic control unit designed to use input from a sensor that monitors face velocity or sash position to modulate a dedicated exhaust damper in order to maintain a near-constant fume hood face velocity.
 - a. Provide with safety monitor/alarm system that monitors face velocity and provides audible and visual alarm if face velocity drops below safe levels.
 - b. Provide control unit with a manual-override switch that allows the operator to fully open the exhaust damper.
 - c. Provide control unit with outputs for interfacing with building's HVAC control system.

2.06 MATERIALS

- A. Wood-Based Materials:
 1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.
 2. Composite Wood Panels: Containing no urea-formaldehyde resin binders.
- B. Exposed Solid Wood: Clear, dry, sound, plain sawn, selected for compatible grain and color, no defects.
- C. Exposed Hardwood Plywood: Veneer core; HPVA HP-1 Grade AA, Type I; same species as exposed solid wood, clear, compatible grain and color, no defects. Band exposed edges with solid wood of same species as veneer.
- D. Solid Epoxy Resin: Modified epoxy resin and non-asbestos inert fillers cast into sheets.
- E. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, chemical-resistant types as recommended for specific applications, complying with Grade requirements, and standard with the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
 1. Do not deliver casework until the following conditions have been met:
 - a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
 - b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
 - c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
 - d. Installation areas do not require further "wet work" construction.
- B. Verify adequacy of support framing and anchors.
- C. Verify that service connections are correctly located and of proper characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with SEFA 2.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- B. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered. Use concealed fasteners to the greatest degree possible. Use exposed fasteners only where allowed by approved shop drawings, or where concealed fasteners are impracticable.
- C. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.
 - 1. Base Cabinets: Examine floor levelness and flatness of installation space. Do not proceed with installation if encountered floor conditions required more than 3/4 inch leveling adjustment. When installation conditions are acceptable, for each space, establish the high point of the floor. Set and make level and plumb first cabinet in relation to this high point.
 - 2. Wall Cabinets: Examine wall surfaces in installation space. Do not proceed with installation if the following conditions are encountered:
 - a. Maximum variation from plane of masonry wall exceeds 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more, and/or maximum variation from plumb exceeds 1/4 inch per story.
 - b. Maximum Variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness exceeds 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.
- D. Align cabinets to adjoining components, install filler and/or scribe panels where necessary to close gaps.
- E. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:
 - 1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
 - 5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.
- F. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to service space framing and/or wall substrates, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches on center. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- G. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.
- H. Countertops: Install countertops in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.
- I. Replace units that are damaged, including those that have damaged finishes.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating parts, including doors, drawers, hardware, and fixtures to function smoothly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework and other installed surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.
- B. Protect casework and countertops from ongoing construction activities. Prevent installers from standing on or storing tools and materials on casework or countertops.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 593101.2
SCO Project No.: 16-15906-01C

- C. Repair damage that occurs prior to Date of Substantial Completion, including finishes, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION 123553.19

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Plumbing drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.
- B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.
- C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.
- D. Indicated configurations were used to size pipes, pumps, expansion tanks and other devices. Install piping and equipment generally as indicated. Minor deviations are permitted in the course of necessary coordination. Major changes shall be submitted for approval by the Architect's representative. Additional fittings and offsets not shown on the drawings are expected, anticipated by the design, and shall be provided. If more than 5% of the indicated number of fittings are required or if one change in direction is within six inches of another change in direction and this "Z" shape is not indicated notify the Architect's representative immediately. Provide necessary additional fittings and offsets. Changes in pipe size shall be made only with written approval from the Architect's representative.

1.8 INSTALLED EXTRA PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Plumbing Contractor (PC) shall include in his bid, labor and material for the installation of the following:
 - 1. 5 domestic water backflow prevention devices to serve coffee brewers, tea brewers, ice machines, and other general beverage dispensing equipment.
 - 2. 5 water supply boxes to serve ice making and water dispensing equipment and refrigerators.
 - 3. 5 interior, flush-mounted, loose-key operated, hose bibbs.
- B. Each of these items shall include 30' of ½" domestic water piping, fittings, valves, insulation, and accessories, etc... As needed throughout the project, the A/E or Owner will direct the Plumbing Contractor (PC) where these items are to be installed.
 - 1. There shall be a line item on the plumbing schedule of values titled "Extra Piping and Equipment".
 - 2. At project completion, a credit shall be given to the Owner for all unused extra piping and equipment. It shall be the Plumbing Contractor's responsibility to keep track and record of this work.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to other Division 22 piping sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch-thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturer: Victaulic

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, 2 bolts and 2 nuts.
- C. Gasket Material: Grade "E" EPDM suitable for use up to 250 degrees F.
- D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. **[Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.**
- B. **Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.**
- C. **Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300 psig working pressure, as required to suit system pressures.**
 - 1. **Available Manufacturers:**
 - a. **Capitol Manufacturing Co.**
 - b. **Central Plastics Company.**
 - c. **Epcos Sales, Inc.**
 - d. **Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.**
- D. **Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.**
 - 1. **Available Manufacturers:**
 - a. **Advance Products & Systems, Inc.**
 - b. **Calpico, Inc.**
 - c. **Central Plastics Company.**
 - d. **Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.**
 - 2. **Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.**
- E. **Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.**
 - 1. **Available Manufacturers:**
 - a. **Calpico, Inc.**
 - b. **Lochinvar Corp.]**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup-shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 [PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. **Refer to Division 2 Sections "Site and Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.**
- B. **Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.**
 1. **Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.**
 2. **Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.**
 3. **Equipment to Be Removed: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services.**
 4. **Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services. Remove, clean, and store equipment. When appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.**
 5. **Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services. Remove equipment, clean, and store as directed (May be off-site). Make available to owner at time of the owner's choosing.**
- C. **If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.]**

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Install piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - 2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
 - 3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
 - 7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
 - 8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2" above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
 - 1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
 - 1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than NPS 6 except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout.
 3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".
- O. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.
- P. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- Q. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping 2" and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.
1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
 2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:
 - a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 4" thick and 6" larger all around than supported equipment. Provide a 1" chamfer on all edges.
 - b. If details are not provided, equipment pads outside the building shall be 8" thick with a 24" deep 12" wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide welded wire mesh reinforcement. Pad shall be 12" larger all around than supported equipment.
 - c. Install dowel rods to connect housekeeping pad to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the pad. Provide a 1" chamfer on all edges.
 - d. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - e. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
 - f. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - g. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - h. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Excavation and backfill shall be as indicated in Division 1 specifications and on the drawings. If excavation and backfill is not otherwise indicated the following shall apply:
 - 1. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - a. Beyond the building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
 - 2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide twelve inches clear on each side of pipe. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom.
 - 3. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trench bottoms to provide flat surface. Place and compact six inches of sand. Excavate and shape sand to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes. Shape sand to provide continuous support for bells, joints, fittings, and barrels of pipes. Sand shall be free of projecting stones and sharp objects.
 - 4. Backfill and hand tamp to 95% proctor to six inches above the top of the pipe.
 - 5. Backfill and machine tamp the remainder of the trench to 95% proctor in twelve inch lifts.

END OF SECTION 220500

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

SECTION 220513 – MOTORS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Equip all motors with overload protection.
 - 1. Locate overload protection near the motor.
 - 2. Overload protection:
 - a. Locate between the circuit breaker/fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
 - b. Comply with one of the following:
 - 1) Locate in motor by motor manufacturer. (Design Standard)
 - 2) Locate separate overload device near motor.
 - 3) Locate in, or with, disconnect switch by equipment manufacturer. Provision of such switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate Division 26 requirements. Provide indicated disconnecting means.
- B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
- C. Compatible with controller.
- D. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
- E. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- F. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.
- G. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.
- H. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:
- B. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.
- C. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.
- D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:
 - 1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.
 - 2. Maintain designated speeds.
 - 3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.
 - 4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.
 - 5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.
 - 6. Operate without utilizing service factor.
- E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Premium efficiency motors shall meet the following full load efficiency:

HP	ODP			TEFC		
	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0

- C. Efficiency: Premium
- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron.
- K. Finish: Gray enamel.
- L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- M. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
- N. Measure winding resistance.
- O. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
- P. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
- Q. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following:
 1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
 2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.
 3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
 4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
 5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
 6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 220513

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing 2-1/2" to 4": Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
- a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with a minimum of 5 (five) pipe fittings including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four Insert number pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS:

- A. AFF Above finished floor
- B. F Fahrenheit
- C. SS Stainless Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Flo Fab Inc.
 - b. Miljoco Corporation.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 - 6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in degrees F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

7. Window: Glass
8. Stem: Aluminum length = 1/2 pipe diameter, 1/2 duct width or 12" whichever is less.
 - a. Air-Duct Installation: Provide ventilated shroud.
 - b. Thermowell Installation: Provide Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into threaded fitting.
3. Material: Brass.
4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
5. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
6. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
10. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
- 3. Case: Solid-front, lead-free, pressure relief type; stainless steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
- 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 6. Movement: Phosphor bronze.
- 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass.
- 10. Ring: Brass.
- 11. Accuracy: + or - 1.0 percent of full scale.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 [FLOWMETERS

A. Turbine Flowmeters:

1. **Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. **ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.**
 - b. **Data Industrial Corp.**
 - c. **EMCO Flow Systems; a division of Spirax Sarco, Inc.**
 - d. **ERDCO Engineering Corp.**
 - e. **Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.**
 - f. **Liquid Controls; a unit of IDEX Corporation.**
 - g. **McCrometer, Inc.**
 - h. **Midwest Instruments & Controls Corp.**
 - i. **ONICON Incorporated.**
 - j. **SeaMetrics, Inc.**
 - k. **Sponsler, Inc.; a unit of IDEX Corporation.**
2. **Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator.**
3. **Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.**
4. **Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting into pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.**
 - a. **Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct-reading scale for water.**
 - b. **Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with plastic turbine or impeller.**
 - c. **Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.**
 - d. **Minimum Temperature Rating: 180 deg F.**
5. **Indicator: Hand-held meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate meter.**
6. **Accuracy: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.**
7. **Display: Shows rate of flow.**
8. **Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.]**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe in piping tees.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings to match sizes.
 - C. Install thermowells with extensions on insulated piping.
 - D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust positions.
 - E. Install pressure gages in piping tees located between 36" and 60" above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - F. Install valve and snubber for each pressure gage.
 - G. Install test plugs in piping tees at locations indicated.
 - H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
 - J. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets at 50" above finished floor unless otherwise indicated..
 - K. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
 - L. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - M. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.
 - N. Install a test plug at each thermometer and pressure gauge.
- 3.2 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 F with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water and Hot-Water Recirculation Piping 30 to 240 F with 2-degree scale divisions.
- 3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 psi to 100 psi.
 - 1. Provide pressure scale range so that normal operating high and low pressures are within 25%-75% of the full scale range.
- 3.4 **[FLOWMETER SCHEDULE**
- A. **Flowmeters for Domestic Water Piping: Turbine type]**

END OF SECTION 220519

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 3. MPTFE: Modified polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 4. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 6. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 9. WOG: Water Oil Gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve proposed. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include proposed specialties and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance:
1. NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
 2. NSF 372 for Lead content requirements in drinking water system components.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze & Brass: Shall be dezincification resistant. (Zinc content shall be less than 15%)
- C. Bronze Valves: 2" and smaller with threaded or soldered ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ferrous Valves: 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated for system pressure and temperature.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as the larger of the upstream or downstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. As indicated in other Part 2 articles.
 2. Where indicated, provide a chain actuator.
 3. Chain Actuator: For attachment to valves of size and mounting height indicated.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: Provide on insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: Provide ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port) (1/4" to 2-1/2"):

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem (Un-insulated piping)
2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 1/4" stem extension (Insulated piping)
3. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Watts
 - c. Nibco
4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 1/4" stem extension for Insulated piping.
9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
10. Ball: Full-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel.
11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 600 psig non-shock cold water, oil, and gas.
15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

B. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves UL listed for shut-off gas service (Up to 2 1/2"):

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series (Un-insulated piping).
2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 1/4" stem extension (Insulated piping)
3. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Watts
 - c. Nibco
4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 1/4" stem extension for Insulated piping.
9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
10. Ball: Brass ASTM B-16, chrome plated.
11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.
14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 250 psi gas, vacuum service to 29".
15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

2.3 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 161S/T
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Stockham
 - c. Nibco
3. Bonnet: ASTM B-62 bronze.
4. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-140 alloy C31400 bronze, or B-134 alloy C23000 bronze.
6. Disc Hanger:
 - a. Sizes 1/4" thru 3/4": Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Sizes 1" and larger: ASTM B-62 bronze.
7. Hanger Nut: ASTM B-16 bronze.
8. Disc Holder: ASTM B-62 bronze.
9. Seat Disc:
 - a. Water and Other Heat Transfer Fluids: ASTM B-62 bronze.
 - b. Steam: TFE
10. Seat Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 or B-62 bronze.
11. Hinge Pin Plug: ASTM B-140 alloy C31600 bronze.
12. Seat Disc Washer (When Provided): ASTM B-98 alloy C65500 or B-103 bronze.
13. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
14. Conform To: MSS SP-80

B. Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 61-100 series
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Stockham
 - c. Nibco
3. Body: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
4. Retainer/Stem: ASTM B16 brass or ASTM A-582 alloy C30300 stainless steel.
5. Ball Check: RPTFE or
6. Disc Holder 316 Stainless steel
 - a. Disc:
 - 1) Water, Oil, Gas: Buna-N
 - 2) Steam: TFE
 - b. Seat Screw: ASTM A-276 alloy S43000 stainless steel.
 - c. Body End: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
 - d. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 250 psig CWP.
7. Guide: ASTM B16 Brass
8. Spring: Type 316 stainless steel.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

9. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 400 psig WOG.
- C. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves: Apollo SJ-900N with EPDM disc seal.
- D. Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves:
 1. NIBCO Model F-910
 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Stockham
 3. Body: ASTM A48 class 35 cast iron.
 4. Seat: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 (B) bronze.
 5. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
 6. Spring: Type 302 ASTM A313 stainless steel.
 7. Bushing:
 - a. 6" and Smaller: ASTM B-16 brass
 - b. 8" and Larger: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
 8. Set Screws: Type 304 ASTM A-276 stainless steel.
 9. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
 10. Conform To: MIL-V-18436F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully-open to fully-closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Locate valves for easy access.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball and butterfly valves 4" and larger and more than 96 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Shutoff valves shall be located on each floor, on takeoffs from all vertical risers, branch lines from the mains, and at the connection to each fixture.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final testing and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves and ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Compressed-Air Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 - 2. Equipment-Isolation Valves: Safety-Vent, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (For Compressed Air).
 - 3. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3": Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 - 4. Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
 - 5. Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.
- D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 - 2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3":

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
- b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
3. Valves, NPS 4" and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.
8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 220523

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.
2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	4"	3"	2 1/2"	2"	1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1"	TOTAL # of PIPES
NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
	0	2	0	4	0	0	0	6
	0	2	0	0	6	0	0	8
	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	6
	0	0	4	0	2	2	0	8

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

	0	0	4	0	0	8	0	12
	0	0	0	6	2	2	2	12
	0	0	0	8	0	2	0	10
	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	14
	0	0	0	0	0	16	0	16

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.

4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.

5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
 - b. MAPA Products
 - c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
 - d. Miro Industries, Inc.
 - e. OMG, Inc.
 - f. PHP Systems/Design
 - g. Pipe Prop
 - h. Roof Top Blox
 2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not be used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. Pipe 1/4" to 3-1/2": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. 1/16"=1'-0" scale drawing showing all valve locations to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, Aluminum, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of plumbing equipment that does not have nameplate, or has a nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where easily visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Fuel-burning units.
 2. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
 3. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
 4. Water heaters and storage tanks.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Meters, gages, and thermometers.
 - c. Fuel-burning units.
 - d. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
 - e. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
 - f. Water heaters and storage tanks.
- C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where easily visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 - d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
 - e. Blue: For equipment not listed in a through d
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in other sections.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.**
1. **Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.**
 2. **Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.]**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. **[Compressed-Air Piping:**

- a. **Background Color: Blue.**
- b. **Letter Color: White.]**

2. Domestic Cold Water Piping:

- a. Background Color: Green.
- b. Letter Color: White.

3. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:

- a. Background Color: Green.
- b. Letter Color: White.

4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

- a. Background Color: Green.
- b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 [VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. **[Compressed Air: 1 ½", round.]**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Domestic Cold Water: 1 ½", round.
 - c. Domestic Hot Water: 1 ½", round.
 - d. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: 1 ½", round.
2. Valve-Tag Color:
- a. **[Compressed Air: White.]**
 - b. Domestic Cold Water: Blue.
 - c. Domestic Hot Water: Red.
 - d. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: Red.
3. Letter Color:
- a. **[Compressed Air: Black.]**
 - b. Domestic Cold Water: Black.
 - c. Domestic Hot Water: White.
 - d. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: White.

3.5 VALVE SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedules on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room and where directed by owner.

3.6 VALVE PLAN INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve plans on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room and where directed by owner.]

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices

END OF SECTION 220553

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.
- B. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.
- C. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.
- D. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.
- E. Exposed: Visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.
- F. Concealed: Enclosed in building element or above ceiling such that it is not visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping installer for piping insulation, duct installer for duct insulation, and equipment installer for equipment insulation.
- C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.
- D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Johns Manville
 - c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - e. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.
 - 3. Polyolefin Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. IMCOA.
 - 4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
 - a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
 - 5. Removable Insulation Covers:
 - a. Advance Thermal Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.0
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.0
 - 2. Thickness: 2"
 - a. Density: 1.0 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
 - 3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
 - 4. Thickness: 3"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.0
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3
- I. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- J. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
 - K. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 - 2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
 - 3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 - 4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 5. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 6. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - L. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - M. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 - N. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in performing insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS
- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.
 - C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 - D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
 - 3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
 - E. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
 - 1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
- F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.
- G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

- A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz. /sq. yd.
1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
 - E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
 - F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS
- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 2.7 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS
- A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of piping, and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.
- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe joints and fittings.
- O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on pipes and equipment.
 - 1. Pipes and equipment with vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Pipes and equipment without vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION
- A. Blanket Applications for Pipes: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of pipe surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
 4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 8. Apply insulation on pipe fittings and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on pipe elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 9. Insulate pipe hangers and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to all surfaces of fittings and equipment.
3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
5. Insulate equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating material. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
6. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to ducts, plenums, and equipment as follows:

1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct, plenum, and equipment surface.

3.6 CLOSED-CELL PHENOLIC-FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation as follows:

1. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten without deforming the insulation materials.
2. Apply two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications, finish insulation with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.
- B. Insulate all pipe and equipment:
 1. Insulate pipe in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
 2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - a. Vibration-control devices.
 - b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - c. Nameplates and data plates.
 - d. Manholes.
 - e. Handholes.
 - f. Cleanouts.
 - g. Plastic Condensate Drain piping.
 - h. Factory-insulated equipment.
 - i. Flexible connectors.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (ABOVE GRADE):

- A. Service: Domestic hot water and domestic circulated hot water.
 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Copper Pipe, ½" through 1½" in diameter: 1"
 - b. Copper Pipe, 1½" through 3" in diameter: 1 ½"
 - c. Copper Pipe, larger than 3" in diameter: 2"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: ½"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Service: Rainwater conductors (Including secondary roof drain conductors). Insulate first thirty linear feet of piping including vertical piping from drain body and first horizontal piping run. If a second vertical run occurs before thirty linear feet is reached, terminate insulation at end of first horizontal run.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation or Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- D. Service: Roof drain [**and overflow drain**] bodies.
1. Insulation Material: Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1½"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- E. Service: Exposed piping:
1. Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- F. Service: Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Drainage from any Equipment. Measurement shall be pipe length.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- G. Service: Condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- H. Service: Equipment Non-condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.
- 3.11 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (BELOW GRADE):
1. None required.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

END OF SECTION 220700

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 221116 –DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
 - 2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.
- B. Seismic Performance: Refer to structural drawings for seismic category. Domestic water piping, support, and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, state, and local codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. NSF/ANSI Compliance:
 - 1. NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects"
 - 2. NSF/ANSI 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content"

Keep ASTM F876 & F877 item below only when PEXa piping is allowed by owner. Otherwise if no PEXa piping is being used on your project, remove ASTM F876 & F877 reference.

- C. [ASTM Compliance:
 - 1. **ASTM F 876, "Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing"**
 - 2. **ASTM F 877, "Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot-Water and Cold-Water Distribution Systems"**

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify [Architect] [Construction Manager] [Owner] no fewer than [two] days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without [Architect's] [Construction Manager's] [Owner's] written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: [ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)] [and] [ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C)] water tube, drawn temper.
1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - 4) **Conex Banninger**
 - b. **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- 1) NVent LLC.
- b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.
7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:
 - 1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.
 - b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.
8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: **ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M)** copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: [**ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A)**] [and] [**ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)**] water tube, annealed temper.
 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - 4) **Conex Banninger**
 - b. **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. **NPS 3 and NPS 4 (DN 80 and DN 100)**: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 [DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Piping for fire-suppression applications shall be listed for fire-protection service.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
 2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
 - a. **Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.**
- C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
1. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
 - a. **Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.**
 2. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
 - a. **Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.**
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.
1. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - a. **Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
 - 1) **Anvil International.**
 - 2) **Shurjoint Piping Products.**
 - 3) **Star Pipe Products.**
 - 4) **Victaulic Company.**
 - b. **Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.**
 - c. **Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.]**

2.4 [CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 411/F 411M, [Schedule 40] [and] [Schedule 80].
1. **CPVC Socket Fittings: [ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40] [and] [ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80].**
 2. **CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.**
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.]

2.5 [PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. PEX Distribution System:

1. **ASTM F 876, ASTM F 877, CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61, and NSF/ANSI 372. All pipe shall be high-density crosslinked polyethylene manufactured using high-pressure peroxide method of crosslinking (PEXa). Pipe shall be rated for continuous operation at or above the designed system operating temperatures and pressures.**
2. **Fittings for PEX Tube:**
 - a. **All Fittings used with crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) water distribution pipe intended for plumbing applications shall be cold-expansion PEXa compression-sleeve fittings.**
 - b. **All polymer fittings shall be made from modified PPSU (black).**
 - c. **All brass fittings shall be lead free brass made from ECO BRASS UNS C69300 or equivalent.**
 - d. **All compression sleeves shall be made from PEXa crosslinked polyethylene.**
 - e. **All fittings shall be third-party certified to applicable standards ASTM F877, NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and CSA B137.5.**
 - f. **Where joints are encased in concrete or buried underground, joints shall be wrapped if required per the manufacturer's recommendation to protect the material.**
3. **Manifolds:**
 - a. **Material: Distribution manifolds shall be manufactured of copper and be supplied by the piping manufacturer as a proven cataloged part of the manufacturer's system.**
 - b. **Copper manifolds**
 - c. **Copper manifolds shall be manufactured from Type L copper.**
 - d. **Copper and/or brass outlets shall be high-temperature brazed (lead-free) into headers.]**

2.6 [PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, [Schedule 40] [and] [Schedule 80].
1. **PVC Socket Fittings: [ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40] [and] [ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80].**
 2. **PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.]**

2.7 [POLYPROPYLENE (PP or PP-R) PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Polypropylene Pipe: Pipe shall be manufactured from PP-R resin (Fusiolen or similar) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. Pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's plant from

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall be made in an extrusion process. Domestic hot water pipe shall contain a fiber layer (Faser or similar) to restrict thermal expansion. All pipe shall comply with rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

- B. Polypropylene Fittings: Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin (Fusiolen or similar) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. Fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]
 - 1. **Aquatherm**
 - 2. **Nupi Americas**

2.8 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. [Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.]
- E. [Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
 - 1. **Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).**
 - 2. **Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]**
- F. [Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 1. **Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).**
 - 2. **Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- G. [Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.]
- H. [Fusion Welding Joints for Polypropylene
 - 1. **Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electro-fusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting type. All fusion-welded joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.**
 - 2. **Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electro-fusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fitting manufacturer.**
 - 3. **Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.**
 - 4. **Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.]**

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Form: [Sheet] [or] [Tube].
- C. Material: [LLDPE film of **0.008-inch (0.20-mm)**] [LLDPE film of **0.008-inch (0.20-mm)** minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of **0.004-inch (0.10-mm)**] [High-density, cross-laminated PE film of **0.004-inch (0.10-mm)**] minimum thickness.
- D. Color: [Black]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to other sections for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
- D. Fitting Options:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets (T-Drill) and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
 2. Press Fittings: Mechanically crimped fittings with neoprene gasket.
- E. Underground Domestic Water Service Piping: Match civil materials to first flange.
- F. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" and Smaller:
 - a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - b. **[CPVC, Schedule 40 pipe with socket fittings and solvent-cemented joints.]**
 - c. **[PEXa pipe with PEXa cold expansion fittings.]**
 - d. **[Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F 2389.]**
 2. 2-1/2" and above":
 - a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - b. Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
 - c. **[Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F 2389.]**
- G. Underground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" and Smaller:
 - a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints with no joints permitted below concrete slabs.
 - b. **[PEXa continuous pipe with no joints or fittings below grade.]**
 - c. **[Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 per manufacturer's instructions and ASTM D2774.]**
 2. 2-1/2" and above:
 - a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - b. **[Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 per manufacturer's instructions and ASTM D2774.]**
- H. [CPVC and PEX materials shall NOT be used for the following applications:
1. **Domestic hot water and recirculation systems where design temperatures exceed 120 degrees F.**
 2. **Domestic cold, hot, and recirculation piping and fittings directly serving domestic water booster pump and domestic water heating equipment.**
 3. **Domestic water service entrance equipment.]**

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Use automatic flow control valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.
- B. Install underground ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, and AWWA M41. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to water service piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Install underground copper according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.
- E. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves.
- F. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.
- G. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- H. Perform the following steps before operation:
 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.
- I. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- J. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
 1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- D. Mechanically crimped fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions **and by factory accredited installer.**
- E. Fusion welded joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, specifications, product standards, and by factory accredited installer.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- B. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Where hangers for piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.
- G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Where bends in the pipe occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance of the bend (i.e. is the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4 feet from the bend. Pipe shall be supported from both sides of the bend.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure & no less than 100 psig in accordance with NCPC 312.5; without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 1. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in AWWA C651, AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 221116

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."
- C. Water Management Installation:
 - 1. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is authorized by the equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of submitted equipment.
 - 2. Provide documentation demonstrating previous experience and successfully completing projects of similar size and scope.
 - 3. Provide a list of installations that the Installer has specifically installed for verification by the Owner. Similar installations from other vendors and/or Installers shall be accepted. The Installer's employees must meet these qualifications.
 - 4. The Installer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer that he has:
 - a. Adequate plant and equipment to pursue the work properly and expeditiously.
 - b. Adequate staff and technical experience to implement the work.
 - c. Suitable financial status to meet the obligations of the work.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- d. Technical capable and factory trained service personnel at a local service facility to provide routine and emergency service for all products used in this project.
5. A contractor intending to bid on this work, not meeting the requirements of this section, may employ the services of an "Installer" meeting the requirements of this section. A "subcontractor" so employed must be acceptable to the Architect. The "Installer" shall be identified by submittal for acceptance by the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type (Anti-siphon) Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Sizes: $\frac{3}{4}$ " thru 3" as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Brass or Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze or chrome plated.

B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:

1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.
2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies.
 - b. Handle.
 - c. Dial thermometer on inlets and outlet.
 - d. Pressure gauges on inlets and outlet.
 8. Pressure Rating: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.
 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 3. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded. Provide unions and valves.
 8. Finish: Chrome-plated bronze.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Pattern: "Y"

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.4 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Field-installed, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
9. Operation: Operating key.
10. Include operating key with each hose bibb.
11. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Refer to plumbing fixture rough-in schedule on drawings.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. AMTROL, Inc.
2. Josam Company.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. PPP Inc.
5. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
7. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
8. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

- B. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

- C. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.

- D. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.7 TRAP GUARD

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. [ProSet Systems](#), Model TG
2. [SureSeal Manufacturing](#), Inline Floor Drain Trap Sealer

B. General:

1. Comply with ASSE 1072-2007.
2. ProSet Systems: Smooth, soft, flexible, elastomeric PVC material molded into shape, open on top with curl closure at bottom. SureSeal: ABS plastic body with neoprene rubber diaphragm and sealing gasket with 80 durometer compression fit sealing gasket on gravity drain outlet connection.
3. Allows wastewater to open and adequately discharge floor drain through its interior.
4. Closes and returns to original molded shape after wastewater discharge is complete.
5. Size shall be as required to match drain in which it is installed.]

2.8 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. MIFAB, Inc.
- b. PPP Inc.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. PPP Inc.
3. Standard: ASSE 1044
4. Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
5. Cabinet: Unless otherwise indicated, recessed or surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
6. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
7. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
8. Number of Outlets: Refer to drawings.
9. Size of Outlets: ½"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventer (BFP-1) where indicated: If not indicated on each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install balancing valves with-in 12" of ceiling at access door or tile where they can be reached with-out obstruction.
- D. Install thermostatic mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and pressure gauges.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as indicated.
- E. Install strainers where indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- J. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.
- K. Install trap guards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
- M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
- N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.
- O. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Section "Valves" for general-duty ball valves.
- P. Install air vents at water piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.
- Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- S. Specific trap primer assembly and primer pipe routing not always indicated on plans to provide contactor field flexibility in selecting option best suitable for field conditions, where alternative options may be acceptable. Contactor shall coordinate and provide any necessary items to facilitate proper installation and operation of the preferred and approved primer system; to include, but not limited to, electrical conduit and circuitry to the panelboard for electronic systems.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section "Plumbing Identification"

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check backflow-preventer and double-check, detector-assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 221119

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 221125 - CIRCULATING PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. BAS Building Automation System

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (RP-1) CIRCULATING PUMP

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 2. TACO Incorporated.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
 4. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, wet rotor or system lubricated, close-coupled, 100% lead free, overhung-impeller, designed for circulating domestic hot water.
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
 2. Motor: Non-overloading at all points on the pump curve
 3. Casing: Bronze, with companion-flange connections.
 4. Impeller: Plastic.
 5. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. BAS: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.
1. Type: Start/Stop
 2. Operation of Pump: Refer to Section "Sequence of Operation".

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.
- B. Verify installation and location of automatic flow control valve(s). Record actual location(s) on as-built drawings.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge piping.
- E. Install indicated valves & devices.
- F. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections.
- G. Connect controls.
- H. Interlock pump with water heater to deactivate water heater when pump is deactivated..

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Check operation of controls for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - b. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump.
7. Close discharge valve.
8. Start motor.
9. Open discharge valve slowly.
10. Adjust temperature settings on thermostatic mixing valves if included in design.
11. Adjust balancing valves if required by thermostatic mixing valve manufacturer.
12. Check and record pressure on inlet and outlet of pump.

END OF SECTION 221125

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and rubber piping materials:
 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.
 2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 6. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.
 7. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Submittal:
 1. Product Data for USGBC LEED Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, include printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of testing agency.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.
 - 1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Hub-less Couplings:
 - 1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.
 - 2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
 - b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AB&I Foundry
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located inside plenum: Hub-less cast-iron soil piping with heavy duty couplings.
- C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located outside plenum: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:
 - 1. Kitchen Waste: Extra Heavy Hub and Spigot cast-iron soil piping.
 - 2. [Other than kitchen waste: PVC pipe and fittings.]
 - 3. [Other than kitchen waste: Service Weight Hub and Spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings.]

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for Project-site sanitary sewer piping.
- B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic installation.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are not required in zones A & B. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers. (FC0)

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- F. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- H. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.
- I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. [Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.]
- N. [Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.]

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Join hub-less cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less-coupling joints.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. [PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.]
- E. [Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.]

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. 1 1/2" and 2": 60" with 3/8" rod.
 - 2. 3": 60" with 1/2" rod.
 - 3. 4" and NPS 5: 60" with 5/8" rod.
 - 4. 6": 60" with 3/4" rod.
 - 5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
 - 6. 15": 60" with 1" rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- H. [Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **1 ½" and 2"**: **48"** with **3/8"** rod.
 - 2. **3"**: **48"** with **½"** rod.
 - 3. **4" and 5"**: **48"** with **5/8"** rod.
 - 4. **6"**: **48"** with **¾"** rod.
 - 5. **8" to 12"**: **48"** with **7/8"** rod.]
- I. [Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".]
- J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Where required or indicated prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 221413 – FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:
 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 5. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with a minimum working-pressure rating of 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. LEED Submittal:
 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of the testing agency.
- B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.
 1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AB&I Foundry
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Hub-less Couplings:
 - 1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.
 - 2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
 - b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AB&I Foundry
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.4 [PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. **Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.**
1. **PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.**
- B. **Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:**
1. **Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).**
 2. **Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Above ground Storm Drainage Piping Below Ceilings: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" to 4": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. 2" to 4": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 3. **[2" & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.]**
 4. 5" and 6": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 5. 5" and 6": Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 6. 8" and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 7. 8" and Larger: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
- C. Above ground Storm Drainage piping located inside plenum: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" to 4": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. 2" to 4": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 3. 5" and 6": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 4. 5" and 6": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 5. 8" and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 6. 8" and Larger: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
- D. Above ground Storm Drainage piping located outside plenum: Unless indicated otherwise use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" to 4": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. 2" to 4": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 3. **[2" & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.]**
 4. 5" and 6": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 5. 5" and 6": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 6. 8" and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 7. 8" and Larger: Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
- E. Underground Storm Drainage Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" to 4": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. 2" to 4": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 3. **[2" & Larger: Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.]**
 4. 5" and 6": Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 5. 5" and 6": Hub-less, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.
 6. NPS 8 and Larger: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 7. NPS 8 and Larger: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Heavy-duty, cast iron.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section " Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for Project site storm sewer and drainage piping.
- B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- C. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties".
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- I. **[Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.]**
- J. **[Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.]**
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- M. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. [PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.]**

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backlog.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
 - 2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 3. Refer to Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for backwater valves.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.
- B. Refer to Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. 1 1/2" and 2": 60" with 3/8" rod.
 - 2. 3": 60" with 1/2" rod.
 - 3. 4" and 5": 60" with 5/8" rod.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. 6": 60" with 3/4" rod.
5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
6. 15": 60" inches with 1" rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. [Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 1 1/2" and 2": 48" with 3/8" rod.
2. 3": 48" with 1/2" rod.
3. 4" and 5": 48" with 5/8" rod.
4. 6": 48" with 3/4" rod.
5. 8" to 12": 48" with 7/8" rod.]

I. [Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".]

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221413

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT: As scheduled on the drawings or as otherwise indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include electrical data, rated capacities, operating weights, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail water heater assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. AFF Above Finished Floor
- B. EWH Electric Water Heater
- C. WC Water Column

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Potable: Consumable, drinkable, or domestic.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water heater, hot-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. Begins on date of Substantial Completion:
 - b. Heating Elements: One year.
 - c. Storage Tanks: Three years.
 - d. Heat Exchangers: Three Years
 - e. Compressors: Three years.
 - f. Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (EWH-1) COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATER

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 or UL 1453, and listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell
 - 2. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Rheem Water Heater Div.
 - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Ruud Water Heater Div.
 - 4. State Industries.
 - 5. Bradford White Corp.
 - 6. Lochinvar Corp.
- C. Storage Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.
 - 1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rod, and controls. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling.
 - 2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - 3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - 4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.
- D. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in, immersion type.
 - 1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat with wiring arrangement for simultaneous operation.
- E. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1
- F. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.
- G. Anode Rod: Factory installed.
- H. Dip Tube: Factory installed.
 - 1. Exception:
 - a. Not required if cold-water inlet is within 18" of bottom of storage tank.

2.2 NON-ASME COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl-rubber diaphragm.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. State Industries.
4. Taco, Inc.
5. Wessels Co.
6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- C. Diaphragm: Butyl-rubber FDA approved for use with potable (domestic) water
- D. ASME-code label: No
- E. Working Pressure: 150 psig.
- F. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
- G. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1
- H. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- I. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated otherwise.
- J. Air Pre Charge Valve: Factory installed schrader type (standard tire valve).

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated, ASME stamped, and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.
 1. Exception: Omit combination temperature and pressure relief valve for tankless water heater, and furnish pressure relief valve for installation in piping
 2. Minimum Relieving Capacity: Equal to heat input.
 3. Minimum Pressure Setting: Equal to water heater working pressure rating.
 4. Sensing Element: Extends into tank.
 5. Temperature Setting: 20° F Higher than water heater set point temp
- B. Vacuum Relief Valves: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping.
 1. Exception: Omit if water heater has integral vacuum-relieving device.
- C. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater plus four inches, and include drain outlet not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ " in diameter with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- E. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
- F. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- G. Plug and cord:
 - 1. Where water heaters require 120 volt single phase power, provide a plug and cord, for connection to a standard grounded outlet.
 - 2. Cord length: As required to reach outlet, 6'-0" maximum.
 - 3. Plug and cord ampacity shall be approved by the water heater manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters on housekeeping pads unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch. Discharge in the following order:
 - 1. Closest floor drain.
- D. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install pressure gauges on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks.
- H. Fill water heaters with water.
- I. Charge compression tanks to indicated pressure.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. For water heaters in excess of 200 gallons or 40 kW Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
 - 2. Check for piping connection leaks.
 - 3. Operate relief valve and confirm proper operation of relief valve, outlets, and drain piping.
 - 4. **[Check operation of circulating pumps.]**
 - 5. Energize electric circuits.
 - 6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 7. Adjust temperature settings to indicated temperature.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. When a factory-authorized service representative is required to perform startup service engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 223300

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. RFI: Request for information.
- F. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- G. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- H. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- I. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, showerheads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes.
- J. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.
- K. Other Manufacturers: Use one of those listed.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and security anchors for security plumbing fixtures.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For security plumbing fixtures and components to include in maintenance manuals.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators, and O-Rings: Equal to five percent (5%) of amount of each type and size installed but not less than five (5) of each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities. Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," regarding water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. EPA WaterSense: Provide fixtures with WaterSense labeling for all applicable and eligible fixtures and accessories.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following standards and other requirements where applicable:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 5. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 6. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 8. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 9. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
 - 10. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.
 - 11. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 12. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 13. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 14. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 15. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 16. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 17. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 18. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 19. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

20. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
21. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
22. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
23. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
24. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
25. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
26. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
27. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
28. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
29. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
30. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
31. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
32. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
33. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
34. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
35. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
36. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
37. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
38. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
39. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
40. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
41. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
42. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
43. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate all accessories. Ensure items fit and work together as an assembly. Provide additional accessories to accommodate final installed field conditions; to include, but not limited to, offsets and other items required for ADA compliance. Provide necessary accessories and components for complete installation.
- B. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with design.
- C. Model numbers are intended to identify families of fixtures and may be incomplete. Refer to other contract documents for hand.
- D. Where fixtures or its associated components are installed in rated floors, walls, or ceilings; provide rated fixtures, accessories, and components of equal rating.
- E. Where the flush valve assembly height would conflict with the rear grab bar installation (including the minimum 1-1/2" clearance to the bottom of the grab bar), the vacuum breaker flush tube shall be shortened. Shortening of the vacuum breaker flush tube shall not exceed the manufacturer's requirements for maintaining proper operation, including the CL (critical line) markings on the flush tube if provided by the manufacturer to indicate shortening limitations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators, and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed but not less than 5 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (**SK-1**) KITCHENETTE SINK (ACCESSIBLE) SINGLE BOWL

- A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ-221955
1. Overall Length (left to right): 22"
 2. Overall Width (front to back): 19-1/2"
 3. Inside Bowl Depth: 5-1/2"
 4. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
 5. Number of Bowls: 1
 6. Drain location: Center, rear.
 7. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.
 8. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
 - a. 3 holes, 4" apart, centered.
- B. Faucet: Chicago 1100-GN2AE3-317ABCP
1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.
 2. Spout: 5.25" gooseneck swing spout.
 3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
 4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
 5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼-turn.
 6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
 7. Other:
 - a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.
- C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
 2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4", 20-gauge, seamless brass, chrome plated.
 3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated
- D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F
1. Size: 1-1/2" x 1-1/2"
 2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
 3. Cleanout plug: Yes
 4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
 5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
 6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

7. Inlet: ½" IPS
 8. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
 9. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
 10. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw
- E. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102
1. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.
- F. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.
1. Sink:
 - a. Advance Tabco
 - b. Kohler
 - c. Just
 - d. Eagle Group
 - e. Elkay
 2. Faucet:
 - a. Speakman
 - b. Cambridge Brass
 - c. T&S Brass
 - d. Moen
 3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
 - a. Kohler
 - b. Cambridge Brass
 4. Trap:
 - a. Kohler
 - b. Cambridge Brass
 5. Supplies:
 - a. Chicago
 - b. Cambridge Brass
 - c. T&S
- 2.2 **(DF-1)** BI-LEVEL ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (ACCESSIBLE) WITH BOTTLE FILLING STATION
- A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay Model EZSTL8WSSP
1. Self-contained wall hung electric refrigerated water cooler
 2. Push bar activation on front, left, & right of unit.
 3. Built-in flow regulator
 4. Connect to water supply using dielectric coupling.
 5. Polyester elastomer flexible bubbler.
 6. Provide non-metallic strainer.
 7. Provide quick connect fittings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

8. Provide cane apron on upper fountain.
9. Provide bottle filling station on ADA fountain.
10. Material: Stainless steel.
11. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
12. Electrical: 115V, 1 PH, 60 HZ, 5.0 Full load amps, 370 Watts.

B. Supply: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Provide dielectric connection.

C. Provide 1½" diameter plastic tailpiece extension. Electrically isolate cooler from drainage and vent system.

D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F

1. Size: 1-1/2" x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where drain pipe connection protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.

E. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Halsey Taylor
 - b. Haws Corp
 - c. Oasis
2. Trap:
 - a. Kohler
 - b. Cambridge Brass

2.3 **(HB-1)** HOSE BIBB

A. Manufacturer and Model Number: Apollo Model HB

1. Vacuum Breaker: Yes (separate). Apollo 38-304
2. Outlet: ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads.
3. ¾" Inlet
4. Ball valve ¼ turn or compression.
5. Brass Construction
6. Aluminum, brass, stainless steel, or steel handle

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. T&S
2. Chicago
3. Arrowhead Brass

2.4 **(EEWSH-1)** EMERGENCY SHOWER WITH EYEWASH (ACCESSIBLE)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Bradley S19-310BF

1. Barrier-free accessibility
2. Stainless steel push handle
3. Face spray ring
4. Stainless steel shower head
5. Extended pull rod with triangular handle
6. Integral flow control in sprayhead assembly
7. Chrome-plated brass ½" IPS stay-open ball valves

B. Coordinate with casework and install in casework as indicated.

C. Emergency Mixing Valve: Leonard TM-850

1. Adjustable set point with temperature range
2. Rough bronze finish
3. ASSE-1071.
4. Positive shutoff of hot supply when cold supply is lost.
5. Adjustable high temperature stop limits temperature to 90 degrees F.
6. Equipped with integral check-stops on hot and cold supply.
7. Flow Range = 3 GPM at less than 5 PSID – 64 GPM at 45 PSID

D. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Eye Wash Station:
 - a. Haws Corp
 - b. Chicago
 - c. Encon
2. Mixing Valve:
 - a. Bradley Corporation
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company
 - c. Symmons

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Manufacturer's roughing-in data overrides all other indicated data.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall hanging fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter-mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball valve if stops are not specified with fixture. Refer to Section "Valves".
- J. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- N. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install water supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- Q. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- R. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- S. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Install disposer in outlet of sinks indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- U. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in counter with spout over sink.
- V. Install escutcheons at piping wall-ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results For Plumbing" for escutcheons.
- W. Set **[bathtubs,] [shower receptors,] [and] [service basins]** in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results For Plumbing" for grout.
- X. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.
- Y. Provide connection to automatic lavatories & flush valves as required via low-voltage transformer(s). Mount transformer(s) above accessible ceiling. Connect to local 120V receptacle circuit with disconnect switch adjacent to transformer. All circuitry (including low voltage) shall be run concealed & in conduit. Coordinate connection requirements.
- Z. Shutoff valves shall be provided and located on each floor, on takeoffs from all vertical risers, branch lines from the mains, and at the branch connections to each fixture.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.
- C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use sizes required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.
- F. Ground equipment: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace washers and seals or cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets, stops, and valves.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems regulated by the applicable building codes shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the current edition of those codes.
- B. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems shall be installed in accordance with the listing, manufacturer's installation instructions, and the applicable building codes. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be available on the job site for use and inspection.
- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- E. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Mechanical and HVAC drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, duct, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions, and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.
- B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.
- C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.
- D. Indicated configurations were used to size pipes, pumps, expansion tanks and other devices. Install piping, duct, and equipment generally as indicated. Minor deviations are permitted in the course of necessary coordination. Major changes shall be submitted for approval by the Architect's representative. Additional fittings and offsets not indicated are expected, anticipated by the design, and shall be provided. If more than 5% of the indicated number of fittings are required or if one change in direction is within six inches of another change in direction and this "Z" shape is not indicated notify the Architect's representative immediately. Provide necessary additional fittings and offsets. Changes in pipe size shall be made only with written approval from the Architect's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for additional pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:
 - 1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg-5, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturer: Victaulic
- B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, two bolts and two nuts.
- C. Gasket Material: Grade "E" EPDM suitable for use up to 250°F.
- D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 1. Available Manufacturers:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered cup-shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services. Remove, clean, and store equipment. When appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services. Remove equipment, clean, and store as directed (May be off-site). Make available to owner at time of the owner's choosing.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings allowing sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve operation & servicing.
- F. Install condensate drain piping at 1% slope.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install piping leaving room for installation of insulation.
- J. Install system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
 3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
 6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
 7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
 8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2" above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below.
- L. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment rooms, fan rooms or other similar wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.
 2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than 6" except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes 6" and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
 - c. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout and sealant.
 3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants".

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- P. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.
- Q. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints using lead-free solder alloy.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints using qualified processes and welding operators.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping 2" and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to service side of equipment.
- D. Install equipment to allow space for other systems.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.
 - 1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
 - 2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:
 - a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 6" thick and 6" larger all around than supported equipment. Provide #4 rebar at 12" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Provide a 3/4" chamfer on all edges.
 - b. Equipment pads outside the building shall be 8" thick with a 12" deep and 20" wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide #5 rebar at 16" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Pad shall be 6" larger all around than supported equipment.
 - c. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - d. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
 - e. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - f. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - g. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230513 – MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. All motors are required to be equipped with overload protection located near the motor.
 - 1. Overload protection shall:
 - a. Be located between the circuit breaker or fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
 - b. Meet one of the options specified in the following paragraph.
 - 2. Overload protection may be:
 - a. Located in the motor installed by the motor manufacturer. (preferred)
 - b. A separate device located near the motor.
 - c. Located in, or with, a disconnect switch provided by the equipment manufacturer. Provision of this switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate any Division 26 requirement. This means some equipment shall be provided or specified with two disconnecting means.
- B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
 - 1. Compatible with controller
 - 2. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- C. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.
- D. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.
- E. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:
1. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.
 2. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.
- D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:
1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.
 2. Maintain designated speeds.
 3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.
 4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.
 5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.
 6. Operate without utilizing service factor.
- E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Motor efficiency shall conform to the standard for integral horsepower motors under 10 CFR Part 431 as published by the US Department of Energy.
- C. Efficiency: NEMA Premium
- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.
- J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Finish: Gray enamel.
- L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- M. Motors Used with Variable Speed Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer. Division 23 shall coordinate with Division 26 for incoming and outgoing wire size, type, and raceway size to ensure VFD provided meets the requirements.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise, Class H insulation. Comply with NEMA MG1, Part 31.
 - 3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally-protected motors. Provide VFD with integral thermal sensing for overtemperature protection in accordance with NEC 430.126.
 - 4. Shaft Grounding: Provide AEGIS bearing protection ring or approved equal.
 - a. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.
 - b. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a minimum of one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor.
 - c. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.
 - 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 - 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 - 4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
 - 2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230514 – VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Factory Installed Variable Speed Drive: A drive installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment utilized to control the speed of a motor.
- B. VSD: Variable Speed Drive

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include the following information:
 - 1. Outline dimensions
 - 2. Conduit entry locations
 - 3. Weight.
- B. Customer connection and power wiring diagrams.
- C. Technical product description including but not limited to a complete list of options.
- D. Compliance with IEEE 519 – Provide a harmonic analysis specific to the project including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion (TDD). Analysis shall include all HVAC loads and all equipment with VFDs.
- E. The VFD manufacturer shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Provide additional harmonic filtration devices as required to achieve a total harmonic voltage distortion of less than 5%.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VSDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly.
- B. The base VSD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.
- C. The VSD shall be tested by the manufacturer.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. All optional features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Comply with UL 508C. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.
- F. Referenced standards:
 - 1. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control. Coordinate with Division 26 for:
 - a. Available short circuit current
 - b. Transformer size and type
 - c. X/R ratio
 - d. Service conductor size and length
 - e. Primary point of common coupling (secondary of utility transformer)
 - f. Secondary points of common coupling (each VFD location)
 - 2. UL508C
 - 3. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
 - 4. IEC 16800 Parts 1, 2 and 3NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
 - 5. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156
- G. All VSDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The VSD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 2 Years from Date of Final Acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory authorized on-site service. The warranty shall be provided by the VSD manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of VSDs with motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide VSDs that meet the requirements indicated in this and other equipment specific specification sections.
- B. Confirm that motors controlled by VSDs, provided under this section are designed and labeled for use with variable speed drives, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
- C. Coordinate VSD support with requirements for maintenance and replacement; and installation of accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.1 FACTORY INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

- A. The VSD shall be enclosed in a UL Listed enclosure.
- B. Refer to equipment specific specification sections.
- C. Where equipment specific specification sections do not indicate variable speed drive requirements comply with 2.2 below.

2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Basis of Design – ABB
 - 2. Yaskawa
 - 3. Danfoss-Graham
- B. General
 - 1. Furnish complete variable speed drives (VSDs) as indicated.
 - 2. Drawing schedules, sequences of control, control diagrams, details, or other specification sections may indicate variable speed requirements.
 - 3. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VSD enclosure, unless indicated otherwise. Each VSD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, or other NEMA type according to installation and operating conditions.
 - 4. Provide NEMA 3R weatherproof enclosures for drives mounted outside.
 - 5. The UL listing shall allow mounting in a plenum or other air handling compartment. If a NEMA 12 enclosure is required for the plenum rating, the manufacturer shall supply a NEMA 12 rated VSD.
 - 6. A bypass is not required unless indicated otherwise.
- C. The VSD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current. Operation shall be suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and shall eliminate the need for motor de-rating.
- D. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VSD input, the VSD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VSDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.
- E. The VSD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. The VSD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VSD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer and shall be UL-508 certified for the building and drive assembly including options. Assembly of the options by a third-party panel shop is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VSD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.
- G. The VSD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VSDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.
- H. The VSD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VSD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.
- I. The VSD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.
- J. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VSD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.
- K. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VSD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.
- L. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.
- M. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VSD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VSDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.
- N. VSD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VSD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.
- O. Protective Features:
 - 1. Disconnect with drive fusing.
 - 2. A minimum of Class 20 I²t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications and thermal-mechanical overloads for multiple motor applications shall be provided.
 - 3. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VSD overtemperature and motor

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

overtemperature. The VSD shall display all faults in plain English. Codes are not acceptable.

4. Protect VSD from sustained power or phase loss. The VSD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VSD will continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, and 313 V AC for 460 volt units.
5. The VSD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.
6. VSD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
7. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VSD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise, the VSD manufacturer must ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
8. VSD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
9. VSD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VSD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
10. VSD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
11. VSD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
12. VSD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VSD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
13. VSD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt VSDs, and 539 V AC on 460 volt VSDs.

P. Interface Features:

1. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VSD and determine the speed reference.
2. The VSD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VSD is in Auto/Remote mode.
3. The VSD shall provide potentiometer speed control. Electronic speed controls are not acceptable.
4. Lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad can be remotely mounted up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
5. The keypads for all sizes of VSDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
6. To set up multiple VSDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VSD's keypad, place that keypad on all other VSDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VSD. To facilitate setting up VSDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
7. Display shall be programmable to display in 9 languages including English, Spanish and French.
8. The display shall have four lines, with 20 characters on three lines and eight large characters on one line.
9. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VSD when the keypad is removed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

10. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VSD eliminating the need for macros.
11. The VSD shall include a standard RS-485 communications port.
12. As a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:
 - a. VSD Start/Stop
 - b. Speed reference
 - c. Fault diagnostics
 - d. Meter points
 - e. Motor power in HP
 - f. Motor power in kW
 - g. Motor kW-hr
 - h. Motor current
 - i. Motor voltage
 - j. Hours run
 - k. Feedback signal #1
 - l. Feedback signal #2
 - m. DC link voltage
 - n. Thermal load on motor
 - o. Thermal load on VSD
 - p. Heat sink temperature
13. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
14. LonWorks communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
15. Two set-point control interface (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. VSD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
16. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
17. Four simultaneous displays shall be available. They shall include frequency or speed, run time, output amps and output power. VSDs unable to show these four displays simultaneously shall provide panel meters.
18. Sleep mode shall be provided to automatically stop the VSD when its speed drops below set "sleep" level for a specified time. The VSD shall automatically restart when the speed command exceeds the set "wake" level.
19. The sleep mode shall be functional in both follower mode and PID mode.
20. Run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a "system ready" signal to ensure that the VSD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VSD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VSD to start.
21. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value in actual units, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kW-hr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VSD Temperature in degrees, and Motor Speed in engineering units per application (in GPM, CFM, etc.). VSD will read out the selected engineering unit either in a linear, square or cubed relationship to output frequency as appropriate to the unit chosen.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

22. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg) for an air handler application, pressure per square inch (psi) for a pump application, and temperature (°F) for a cooling tower application.
23. VSD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.
24. If the temperature of the VSD's heat sink rises to 80°C, the VSD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VSD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VSD's heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VSD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.
25. The VSD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
26. The VSD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
27. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
28. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VSD status.
29. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
30. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VSD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency, current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24 V DC status indication.
31. Under fire mode conditions, the VSD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

Q. Adjustments

1. VSD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VSD to the motor.
2. Sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.
3. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Acceleration and deceleration times shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
4. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
5. If the VSD trips on one of the following conditions, the VSD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: undervoltage, overvoltage, current limit and inverter overload.
6. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
7. An automatic "on delay" may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.

R. Service Conditions

1. Ambient temperature, -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examination

1. Contractor to verify that job site conditions for installation meet factory recommended and code-required conditions for VSD installation prior to start-up, including clearance spacing, temperature, contamination, dust, and moisture of the environment. Separate conduit installation of the motor wiring, power wiring, and control wiring, and installation per the manufacturer's recommendations shall be verified.
2. The VSD is to be covered and protected from installation dust and contamination until the environment is cleaned and ready for operation. The VSD shall not be operated while the unit is covered.

B. Start-up Service

1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VSD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VSD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.

- 3.2 CLEANING: After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Wade
 - 3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Link Seal
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.

2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.

E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated. They are not required at sanitary and storm piping exits unless otherwise indicated.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and

sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 230517

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. AFF Above Finished Floor.
- B. BAS Building Automation System

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flo Fab Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - 4. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 7. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Cast aluminum
- D. Size: 9" nominal unless otherwise indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
- F. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid. Mercury is not acceptable.
- G. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in 2° F increments.
- H. Window: Glass.
- I. Stem:
 - 1. Duct Installation: Aluminum ventilated.
 - 2. Pipe Installation: Brass.
- J. Thermowell Connector for Pipe Installation: 1-1/4" with ASME B1.1 threads.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus one scale division.
- L. Scale Range: Suitable for service.

2.2 DUCT THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured by thermometer manufacturer, pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee.
 - 3. Material:
 - a. Copper Tubing/Piping: Brass.
 - b. Steel Piping: Type 316 stainless steel
 - 4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer stem.
 - 6. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer stem and to reach center of pipe.
 - 7. Lagging Extension: Include for insulated piping and tubing.
 - 8. Heat transfer medium: As available and recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Ernst Flow Industries.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Application Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: Dry, field liquid fillable, satin finished, type 304 stainless steel, stem mounted, flangeless.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bronze tube.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with 1/4" or 1/2" ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet unless back-outlet is indicated.
 6. Movement: Stainless steel.
 7. Dial Size: 4-1/2"
 8. Dial Face: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched black scale markings graduated in psi. Two PSI maximum per graduation.
 9. Pointer: Adjustable black metal.
 10. Window: Glass.
 11. Ring: 304 stainless steel.
 12. Accuracy: Grade 1A, plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
 13. Units: PSI
 14. Scale range: Suitable for service.

2.5 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Pulsation Dampener: ASME B40.100, brass; with 1/4" or 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass for copper, and stainless steel for steel, pipe filled with water with 1/4" or 1/2" pipe threads to prevent live steam from entering gauge. Provide on all gauges serving steam systems.
- C. Valves: Brass needle for copper pipe, or stainless-steel needle for steel pipe, with 1/4" or 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEMPERATURE/PRESSURE PLUG

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: 1/2", ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psi at 200°F.
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEMPERATURE/PRESSURE PLUG KITS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Provide one temperature/pressure plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gauge, pressure gauge adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and gauge adapter probes shall be of a diameter to fit temperature/pressure plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1" to 2" diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125°F.
- D. High Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1" to 2" diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220°F.
- E. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2" to 3" diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 PSI.
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. In all locations install so thermometer will be easily visible.
 - 2. In horizontal piping install with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
 - 3. In vertical piping install with socket extending to center of pipe and in horizontal position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Install thermowells with lagging extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Install thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions so they are within 15' (Measured from 6' above the floor) of an easily accessible location and the window is perpendicular to that location.
 - 1. Exception: Where installed in piping or ductwork located in excess of 20' AFF.
- F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- G. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Where indicated
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 4. Inlet(s) and outlet(s) of each chiller.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 6. Inlet(s) and outlet(s) of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 7. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 8. Outside, return, and supply air ducts.
- H. Install pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each boiler.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each coil.
 - a. Exceptions (Install test plugs instead):
 - 1) Fan coil units.
 - 2) Variable volume terminal units.
 - 3) Blower coil units.
 - 5. Inlet of each thermal-storage tank.
 - 6. Suction and discharge of each pump.
- J. Install valve in piping for each pressure gauge.
- K. Install snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).
- L. Install siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge (for steam).
- M. Install test plugs in piping tees where indicated and at all pipe mounted BAS pressure and temperature sensors.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service, maintenance, and cleaning of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 3. MPTFE: Modified polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 4. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 6. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 9. WOG: Water Oil Gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve proposed. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include proposed specialties and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze & Brass: Shall be dezincification resistant. (Zinc content shall be less than 15%)
- C. Bronze Valves: 2" and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ferrous Valves: 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated for system pressure and temperature.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as the larger of the upstream or downstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
1. As indicated in other Part 2 articles.
 2. Where indicated, provide a chain actuator.
 3. Chain Actuator: For attachment to valves of size and mounting height indicated.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: Provide on insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: Provide ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
- K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port):

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77C-140 Series with stainless steel ball & stem (Un-insulated piping)
2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77C-140 Series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
3. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee
 - b. Watts
 - c. Nibco
4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16 Alloy 360
7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
10. Ball: Full-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel.
11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE
12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 600 psig non-shock cold water, oil, and gas.
15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: Butterfly valves shall provide bi-directional bubble tight dead end service without a downstream flange.

B. Wafer-lug type butterfly valves:

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 141(wafer)/143(lug)
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Stockham
 - b. Demco
 - c. Nibco
3. Shaft: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel single piece through shaft.
4. Collar Bushing: ASTM B-124 Brass or PTFE.
5. Stem Seal: EPDM OR Buna-N Rubber
6. Body Seal: EPDM Rubber
7. Upper Bushing: CDA 122 Copper or PTFE
8. Liner: EPDM Rubber
9. Disc: ASTM B-148 alloy 954/955 aluminum bronze.
10. Lower Bushing: CDA 122 copper or PTFE.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

11. Body Wafer: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
 12. Body Lug: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
 13. Ratings:
 - a. 2" through 12" 200 psig CWP.
 - b. 14" through 24" 150 psig CWP.
 14. Conform To: MSS SP-67, MSS SP-25, API-609
 15. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.
- C. Grooved-End 300 psig butterfly valves:
1. NIBCO Model GD 4765
 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic
 3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 4. Upper Bearing: Split metal.
 5. O-Ring: EPDM
 6. Body: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with polyimide coating.
 7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
 8. Lower Bearing: Split metal.
 9. Dust Plug: PVC
 10. Rating: 300 psig CWP.
 11. Conform To: MSS SP-67
 12. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.
- D. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves:
1. NIBCO Model FC-2765-0
 2. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 3. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
 4. O-Ring: EPDM
 5. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polyimide coating.
 6. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
 7. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
 8. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
 9. Dust Plug: PVC
 10. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
 11. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
 12. Operator:
 - a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
 - b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:

1. NIBCO Model 413
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Nibco, Inc.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions
3. Bonnet: ASTM B-62 bronze.
4. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-140 alloy C31400 bronze, or B-134 alloy C23000 bronze.
6. Disc Hanger:
 - a. Sizes ¼” thru ¾”: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - b. Sizes 1” and larger: ASTM B-62 bronze.
7. Hanger Nut: ASTM B-16 bronze.
8. Disc Holder: ASTM B-62 bronze.
9. Seat Disc:
 - a. Water and Other Heat Transfer Fluids: ASTM B-62 bronze.
 - b. Steam: TFE
10. Seat Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 or B-62 bronze.
11. Hinge Pin Plug: ASTM B-140 alloy C31600 bronze.
12. Seat Disc Washer (When Provided): ASTM B-98 alloy C65500 or B-103 bronze.
13. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
14. Conform To: MSS SP-80

B. Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 61-100 series
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Nibco, Inc.
3. Body: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
4. Retainer/Stem: ASTM B16 brass or ASTM A-582 alloy C30300 stainless steel.
5. Ball Check: RPTFE or
6. Disc Holder 316 Stainless steel
 - a. Disc:
 - 1) Water, Oil, Gas: Buna-N
 - 2) Steam: TFE
 - b. Seat Screw: ASTM A-276 alloy S43000 stainless steel.
 - c. Body End: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
 - d. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 250 psig CWP.
7. Guide: ASTM B16 Brass
8. Spring: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 400 psig WOG.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 IRON BODY CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Body, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:

1. NIBCO Model 918-B
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves – Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
3. Body Bolt: ASTM A-307 steel.
4. Bonnet: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
5. Body Gasket: Synthetic Fibers.
6. Body Nut: ASTM A-307 steel
7. Side Plug: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
8. Hanger Pin: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
9. Hanger: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
10. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze or ASTM A-536 ductile iron w/bronze face ring.
11. Seat Ring: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
12. Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000.
13. Body: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
14. Disc Bolt: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
15. Disc Plate: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
16. Disc Cage: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
17. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
18. Conform To: MSS SP-71 Type 1.

B. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves: Victaulic Series 716 with EPDM disc seal.

C. Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves:

1. NIBCO Model F-910
2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves – Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Stockham – Crane Energy Flow Solutions
3. Body: ASTM A48 class 35 cast iron.
4. Seat: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 (B) bronze.
5. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
6. Spring: Type 302 ASTM A313 stainless steel.
7. Bushing:
 - a. 6” and Smaller: ASTM B-16 brass
 - b. 8” and Larger: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
8. Set Screws: Type 304 ASTM A-276 stainless steel.
9. Rating: 200 psig CWP.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

10. Conform To: MIL-V-18436F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully-open to fully-closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where indicated.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball and butterfly valves 4" and larger and more than 96 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Where applicable, install an isolation valve on supply and return piping at each branch from a vertical riser to each floor served. Locate floor isolation valves in an accessible location. Multiple sets on one floor may be required to provide accessibility.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final testing and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves and ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Chilled-Water and Heating Hot Water Piping (Use the following types of valves):
1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3":
 - a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
 - b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
 3. Valves, NPS 4" and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
 4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves or triple duty valve.
 5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
 6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
 7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves, Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves, or triple duty valve.
 8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
 9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology as defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.
2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	4"	3"	2 ½"	2"	1 ½"	1 ¼"	1"	TOTAL # of PIPES
NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
	0	2	0	4	0	0	0	6
	0	2	0	0	6	0	0	8
	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	6

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
 WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
 Goldsboro, North Carolina
 Architect's Project No: 593101.2
 SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

	0	0	4	0	2	2	0	8
	0	0	4	0	0	8	0	12
	0	0	0	6	2	2	2	12
	0	0	0	8	0	2	0	10
	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	14
	0	0	0	0	0	16	0	16

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
 - b. MAPA Products
 - c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
 - d. Miro Industries, Inc.
 - e. OMG, Inc.
 - f. PHP Systems/Design
 - g. Pipe Prop
 - h. Roof Top Blox
 - i. Rooftop Support Systems – Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
 2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS/RAILS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Curbs Plus, Inc. – CPES-X
 - b. Kees – Equipment Support Model SF
 - c. Pate Company – Equipment Support ES-2
 - d. Portals Plus – ER-2A
 - e. Roof Products and Systems – Equipment Rails ER-2B
 - f. Thybar Corporation – TEMS 3
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Minimum 18 gauge, G90 galvanized steel. Fully mitered and welded corners. Integral base plate. 3” Cant style support. All welds prime painted after fabrication. Full-depth internal C-channel reinforcing on 12” centers and 6” spreader channels on alternating 12” centers. 18 Gauge counterflashing factory-installed with tek-screws and neoprene washers. Factory-installed 2’x4” pressure-treated wood nailer.
 - b. Minimum height of 12” above finished roof or as noted.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not be used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment supports must span a minimum of two structural roof members.
- B. No load shall be applied to a cantilever exceeding 12" in length.
- C. Fasten base flange to roof steel or deck with stitch weld or mechanical fastener not exceeding 18" on center in accordance with NRCA specifications.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For steel I-beams. Only allowed for open web joists if load does not exceed 50 lbs.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
 16. For sloping structure, provide clamp with swivel such that required threaded rod is vertical. Bending of threaded rod is not acceptable.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California.
- D. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The manufacturer of vibration isolation systems and devices shall:
 - 1. Determine the sizes and locations of isolators and provide equipment isolation as indicated.
 - 2. Guarantee indicated isolation system deflections.
 - 3. Provide installation instructions and drawings.
 - 4. Certify correctness of installation upon completion.
- B. The Contractor shall cause all vibration isolation systems, including the isolators, and flexible connectors between the isolated equipment and associated piping, ducting, and electrical work to be designed by a manufacturer experienced in this type of work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Coordination Drawings: For areas indicated at 1/4" = 1'0" and where sections are cut on contract drawings, indicate coordination of HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, include supports and restraints.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages, attachments to structure, and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Identify center of gravity.
 - 3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 4. Mason Industries.
 - 5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 6. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.
- B. Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 - 2. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
 - 3. Number of Layers: 1 2 3 or 4.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
 2. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 3. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with wind restraint.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ¼" thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to ¼" thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolators.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional restraint.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of ¼" travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- H. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
- L. Pipe Riser Resilient Support : All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.
- M. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip-galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Bake enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Strength of Support and Wind Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to resist loads within loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, in codes and ordinances, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, and by Manufacturer, for installation of all devices.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests.
- B. Tests:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least two of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. If a device fails test, fix and retest until satisfactory results are achieved then modify all installations of same type to match.
- C. Prepare test reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

A. Piping and Conduit

1. All piping and conduit connected to pumps, air handling units, or other pieces of moving equipment which are isolated from the structure by spring type vibration isolators shall be isolated from these units by flexible pipe connectors and shall be suspended on isolation hangers to a point 20 feet away. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for flexible pipe connectors.
2. Provide spring hangers with 1/2" deflection for suspended piping.
3. Provide spring isolators with 1/2" deflection for floor-mounted piping.

B. Ductwork

1. Flexible connectors shall be used for ductwork connections to air handling units. Refer to Section "Metal Duct Accessories." Ductwork shall be suspended with elastomeric hangers for a distance of 20 feet from air handling units.

C. Pumps

1. Anchor and grout to 6" high concrete housekeeping pad. Refer to Section "Hydronic Pumps." No other isolation required.

D. Indoor Air Handling Units

1. Provide elastomeric neoprene isolator pad with 1/4" deflection located on concrete equipment pad.

E. Power Ventilators

1. Provide elastomeric hangers for units suspended from structure above ceiling.

F. Fan-Powered Terminal Units

1. Provide elastomeric hangers for units suspended from structure.

END OF SECTION

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White or black.
 - 3. Background Color: Black or white.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- D. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White or black.
 3. Background Color: Black or white.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- E. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch-thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- F. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White or black.
- C. Background Color: Black or white.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled. Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White or black.
- C. Background Color: Black or white.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER

- A. General: Plastic tape a minimum of three one-thousandths of an inch thick (3.0 mils) with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- B. Width: three quarters of an inch (3/4") or 22 millimeters.
- C. Letter Size: 1/4" minimum or 8 millimeters.
- D. Letter Color: Black
- E. Tape Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
3. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in colors complying with ASME A13.1.
- B. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
 - b. Flammable Fluids: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.
 - c. Combustible Fluids: White letters on a safety-brown background.
 - d. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.
 - e. Compressed Air: White letters on a safety-blue background.
 - f. Defined by User: White letters on a safety-purple background, black letters on a safety-white background, white letters on a safety-gray background, and white letters on a safety-black background

3.7 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Access points for fire, smoke and fire-smoke dampers shall be permanently identified on the exterior of the duct by a label or sign with letters not less than 1" in height reading: "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, SMOKE DAMPER, or FIRE DAMPER."

3.8 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER INSTALLATION

- A. Attach tape with indicated text to t-bar below item of equipment.
- B. Attach tape to grid.
- C. Prepare surface and attach tape in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean and free of scale, dirt, and grease.
- E. Center tape on support grid. Tape shall be visible from within space.
- F. Provide with lettering at equipment located above lay-in tile ceilings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Valves: Text = V
 - 2. Air Handling Units: Text = AHU
 - 3. Terminal Units (VAV boxes): Text = TU
 - 4. Coils: Text = C
 - 5. Fans: Text = F
 - 6. Damper operators: Text = D

3.9 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Outdoor duct and pipe: Duct conveying untreated outside air at ambient temperature and humidity.
- B. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.
- C. Supply air duct: Duct conveying air on the discharge side of an air handling unit or fan which will be delivered to a space in a building through a diffuser or connection to the return duct of another unit. Ductwork on the discharge side of a 100% outside air unit is considered to be Supply air duct.
- D. Return air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will return to an air handling unit or energy transfer device. The air may be returned to the supply air duct after being conditioned, or it may be exhausted after passing through an energy transfer device. Typical examples of an energy transfer devices are plate heat exchangers, runaround coils, heat pipes, and energy wheels.
- E. Exhaust air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will be exhausted from the building without being passed through an energy transfer device.
- F. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.
- G. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.
- H. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation, duct Installer for duct insulation, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation.
- C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.
- D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
2. Removable Insulation Covers:
 - a. Advance Thermal Corp.
- B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Duct Liner: Refer to specification section "Metal Ducts"
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F.. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- I. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
- J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:
 1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.1
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.2
 2. Thickness: 2"
 - a. Density: 1.0 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
 4. Thickness: 3"
 - a. Density: 0.75 pcf
 - b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.2
 - c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3
 - K. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
 - L. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
 - M. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
 3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 4. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
 - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
 5. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 6. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 7. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 8. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- 2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS
- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.
 - C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
 - 3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
 - E. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
 - 1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.
 - 1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.
 - G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
 - 1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.
 - 1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- 2.3 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS
- A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.
 - B. For chilled water pumps, provide min 22-gauge stainless steel box around suction diffuser and pump housing with 2" thick close cell elastomeric insulation liner adhered to inside of box. The box shall be designed to be in two (2) halves with latching clips/ latches for easy removal and re-installation. Where the two halves come together, there should be gasketing material for

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

tight seal and along base. Alternative acceptable approaches are the use of pump insulation covers manufactured by Fit Tight Covers design for removable pump insulation covers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 - 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts, piping, and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair, shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.
- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges, pipe joints, and fittings.
 - O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment.
 - 1. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape and mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 - 2. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 - Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 - 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
 - T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
 - 1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.
- 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION
- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts, Pipes, and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, pipe, and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts & pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from the top of horizontal rectangular ducts.
 - 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
4. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
 5. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 7. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 8. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 9. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows, pipe fittings, and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows, and pipe elbows, with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 10. Insulate duct and pipe stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Board Applications for Ducts, Plenums, & Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings, transitions, and equipment. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.
 3. Space anchor pins as follows:
 - a. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct and equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating materia. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Paints."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.7 DIFFUSER APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulate exposed metal surfaces on top of all supply diffusers. Where diffusers are mounted in a metal pan insulate the top of the metal pan.
 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

3.8 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.
- B. Insulate all ductwork, pipe and equipment:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Insulate ductwork in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - a. Vibration-control devices.
 - b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - c. Nameplates and data plates.
 - d. Manholes.
 - e. Handholes.
 - f. Cleanouts.
 - g. Plastic condensate drain piping.
 - h. Pipe-mounted condensate sensors.
 - i. Return ductwork inside the building insulation envelope.
 - j. Indoor exposed return air ductwork.
 - k. Exhaust ductwork.
 - 1) Exception: Duct beginning 18" upstream of backdraft damper and continuing to building envelope insulation.
 - l. Metal ducts with duct liner.
 - m. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - n. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 - o. Flexible connectors.
 - p. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.9 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment: Chilled-water pumps
 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Removable insulation cover
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- B. Service: Condensate drain piping except plastic.
 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.
- C. Service: Chilled water supply and return.
 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness:
 - a. Pipe sizes up to 1½" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Pipe sizes larger than 1½" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. In mechanical rooms and unconditioned spaces increase insulation thickness by 1".
 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.
- D. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.
 1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
 2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, Up to 1.5" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, 2" diameter & up: 2 inches.
- 3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- 4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.
- E. Service: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:
 - 1. Concealed Ducts and Plenums:
 - a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 2. Ducts and Plenums in Finished Spaces:
 - a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board.
 - b. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
 - d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - e. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".
- F. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- G. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- H. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- I. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- J. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.
 - 1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
- K. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, exposed.
 - 1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"
- L. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, exposed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"

M. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

N. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 2 inches
3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

END OF SECTION 230700

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 230900 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the requirements for the equipment, components, and programming necessary to connect the HVAC equipment controls with the existing campus-wide Schneider Electric EcoStruxure platform.
- B. The BAS manufacturer shall map the indicated control points from the unit controllers to the existing Schneider Electric EcoStruxure platform and provide graphics on the head end displaying the HVAC systems.
- C. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Sequences of Control" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 2. Division 28 Sections for additional conduit requirements for all electronic safety and security systems specified under Division 28.
- E. Work Under Other Sections:
 - 1. All wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by the BAS manufacturer shall be installed under Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 2. The following shall be provided under Division 23 specifications sections:
 - a. 120V power to BAS panels and devices with circuits indicated on the drawings. Refer to "Coordination" paragraph below.
 - b. Wiring of power feeds to disconnect switches and starters.
 - c. Wiring from disconnect switches and starters to electric motors.
 - d. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished under this section of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. I/O: Input/output.
- D. IT: Information Technology.
- E. IS: Information Systems.
- F. LAN: Local Area Network.
- G. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing
- H. NAC: Network area controllers.
- I. PC: Personal computer.
- J. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- K. PPM: Parts per million.
- L. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
- M. WAN: Wide-Area Network

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
- f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
- g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
- h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
- i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
- k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
- l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
- m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
- n. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
- o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- p. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- B. All monitoring and alarms shall be tied into the College's main BAS server.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Services, materials, and equipment shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system including all computer equipment, transmission lines, transmission equipment, sensors and control devices.
 - 2. On-line support services shall be provided as follows:
 - a. The local BAS representative shall have the capability to monitor and control the facility's building automation system via a dialup connection.
 - b. If the problem is not resolved by local support, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer, having the same dialup capability, shall also provide online support.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal meeting: The Contractor performing work under this Section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for coordinating the control system with major pieces of equipment including rooftop units and terminal units. The meeting shall be held on the project site in the contractor's trailer or other location acceptable to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.
- B. Submit ten (10) complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
2. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
3. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated. Include each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
4. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Include the following:
 - a. System schematics, including:
 - 1) Written sequences of operation
 - 2) Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 - a) point names
 - b) point addresses
 - 3) Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 4) Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5) Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 6) Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 - 7) System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 - 8) System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- E. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
 1. Index sheet listing contents in alphabetical order.
 2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system.
 3. CD-ROM of system schematics including wiring diagrams.
 4. Sequence of operations
 5. As-built interconnection wiring diagrams.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

6. Operator's manual.
 7. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations and all trunk data.
 8. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (sensors, thermostat, etc.)
 9. Software and firmware operational documentation. Include the following:
 - a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - b. Program software backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - c. Device address list.
 - d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - e. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
 10. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
 11. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system. Submit a schedule of airflow measuring devices indicating compliance with specified accuracy at minimum and maximum airflow rates. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned, and serviced by a manufacturer's authorized installer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specially for this project.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.
- F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory-mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment control requirements in Division 23 Section "Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units" to achieve compatibility with equipment and controls that interface with those systems including communication protocol, control points, set points, and alarms.
- B. Control Wiring: The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and temperature control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wire and cable shall be plenum-rated and shall be in accordance with Division 26 specification sections and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
- C. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in concealed, accessible spaces, the cable may be run in the cable trays or in J-Hooks provided under this section of the specifications. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in exposed or inaccessible areas, it shall be run conduit provided under this section of the specifications.
- D. Power Wiring:
 - 1. Power wiring indicated (device and circuit designation indicated) on the drawings shall be provided under Division 26.
 - 2. The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for power wiring not indicated (device or circuit designation not indicated) on the Drawings. It shall be the BAS manufacturer's responsibility to review the Contract Documents to determine the extent of power wiring included in Division 26 and to provide additional power wiring as required. Work shall be in accordance with Division 26 specifications and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
 - 3. Where the contractor performing work under this section requires an additional circuit for power wiring to a device or panel under paragraph 2 above, an RFI shall be issued requesting approval to use an available circuit in the nearest panel. Once approval is granted, all wiring and conduit from the breaker to the device or panel shall be provided under this section of the specifications.
- E. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. All conduits shall be concealed within walls and above ceilings unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Coordinate installation of conduit to avoid cutting of finished surfaces.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Switchboards" to achieve compatibility with power monitoring and metering devices in that equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schneider Electric
- B. The design of the BAS shall network any existing operator workstations located off-site, the district supervisory server, network area controllers, and stand-alone DDC controllers. The network architecture shall consist of two levels: a high performance peer-to-peer network and DDC controller-specific local area networks. Access to the controller-specific LAN shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs. The BAS shall be comprised of Network Area Controller(s) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's wide area network. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard web browsers, via the Internet and/or VPN access to the school system's WAN. Each NAC shall communicate to LonMark/LonTalk (IDC) and/or BACnet (IBC) controllers provided under this Section.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- D. Peer-to-Peer Network Level: All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, and to execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.
 - 1. Telecommunication Capability:
 - a. Auto-dial/auto-answer communications shall be provided to allow DDC Controllers to communicate with remote operator stations and/or remote terminals via Owner's WAN, as indicated in the sequence of operations. Existing modems and existing remote host software shall be utilized to meet existing connection system.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Auto-dial DDC Controllers shall automatically place calls to workstations to report alarms or other significant events. The auto-dial program shall include provisions for handling busy signals, "no answers" and incomplete data transfers.
2. Operators at dial-up workstations shall be able to perform all control functions, all report functions and all database generation and modification functions as described for workstations connected via the network. Routines shall be provided to automatically answer calls from remote DDC Controllers.
3. Main DDC panels shall be connected via fiber. All fiber, connection hardware, and work required for connection of main panels shall be included.
4. An Ethernet connection shall be made to the exiting central maintenance host workstation. The Owner's IT or IS department shall be responsible for providing a complete Ethernet connection over the Owner's existing network. The location of the NAC shall be coordinated under this Section. All software, hardware, wiring, fiber, and components necessary shall be provided.

2.2 TREND LOGS

- A. Provide trend logs for the building. Coordinate with Owner for desired trend points.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide either modulating signal, low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- B. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. No controller shall be loaded to more than 80%. IE: A controller with 20 available points shall be loaded with 16 points or less.
- B. DDC controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of the contract documents. Each controller shall support a minimum of two (2) LAN Device Networks.
- C. Each DDC controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 1. Control processes
 2. Energy management applications
 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 4. Historical/trend data for points specified.
 5. Maintenance support applications.
 6. Custom processes.
 7. Operator I/O.
 8. Dial-up communications.
 9. Manual override monitoring.
- D. Each DDC controller shall support any combination of industry standard inputs and outputs.
- E. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.
- F. DDC controllers shall provide a minimum two RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, Ethernet connections, printers, or terminals.
- G. Each DDC controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- H. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 100 days.
 - 1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
 - 2. Should DDC controller memory be lost for any reason, the system shall automatically reload the DDC controller via the local RS-232C port or Ethernet from the existing network workstation PC.

- J. Provide a separate DDC controller for each RTU or other HVAC system. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC controller.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

- A. General:
 - 1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer for execution.

- B. Control Software Description:
 - 1. The DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
 - a. Two-position control
 - b. Proportional control
 - c. Proportional plus integral control
 - d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops

- C. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform any or all the following energy management routines:
 - 1. Time-of-day scheduling
 - 2. Calendar-based scheduling
 - 3. Holiday scheduling
 - 4. Temporary schedule overrides
 - 5. Start-Stop Time Optimization
 - 6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover
 - 7. Night setback control
 - 8. Enthalpy switchover (economizer)
 - 9. Peak demand limiting
 - 10. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
 - 11. Trending

- D. DDC Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.
- F. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

- A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity using remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through LAN Device Networks.
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Provide the following types of ASCs as a minimum:
 - 1. Terminal Equipment Controllers
 - a. Terminal Box (VAV box controllers) should have a differential pressure transmitter (transducer) accuracy of 0.015-inches w.g. or less.
- C. Each ASC shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the terminal device.
- D. Terminal Equipment Controllers:
 - 1. Provide for control of each piece of equipment , including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Terminal Units
 - b. Exhaust fans

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters and Resistance Temperature Detectors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: None.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: None.
 - c. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- C. Humidity Sensors: Capacitance or bulk polymer resistance type.
1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 3. Room Sensor Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Orientation: Vertical.
 - c. Set-Point Indication: None.
 4. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 0 to 185 deg F.
 5. Duct-Mounted: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- D. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor:
1. Sensor: solid-state infrared
 2. Temperature range: 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading
 3. Mounting: Wall
- E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input and temperature-compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
 2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range.
 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Current Sensing Switch:
1. Sensor supply voltage and supply current shall be induced from monitored conductor. Contact rating shall be 0.2 amperes at 30 volts DC/AC. Trip set point shall be adjustable to +/-1% of range. Current sensing switch wiring shall not be polarity sensitive.

G. Liquid Level Sensors:

1. Liquid level sensors shall have 1/2" accuracy calibrated to detect water in temperature range from 60°F to 80°F. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA. Sensor material shall be stainless steel or other non-corrosive material.

2.8 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station:

1. Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten years experience producing products of this type.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by [Ebtron Inc.](#) Unless otherwise noted model numbers shall be as follows:
 - a. Model GTx116-PC for ducts and plenums.
 - b. Model GTx116-F for fan inlet applications.
3. Alternative Manufacturers: Alternative manufacturers may be submitted as a substitution in accordance with Division 1 specification requirements. Superior performance or lower cost to the owner must be provided. Acceptance shall be at the sole discretion of the architect.
4. Special Warranty: In addition to other required warranties provide 3 years on parts from the date of unit shipment.
5. Delivery, Storage and Handling: All handling and storage procedures shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. Airflow measuring devices shall be kept clean and dry, protected from weather and construction traffic.
6. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
7. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings, calculated for each sensor housing, shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.
8. Sensor Probe Assemblies:
 - a. Sensor housings shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
 - b. Sensor housings shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have 2 thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
 - c. Sensor housings shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range.
 - d. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - e. Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- f. Operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160° F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
 - g. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - h. Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
 - i. Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.
 - j. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.
9. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies:
- a. Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly.
 - b. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using an epoxy resin.
 - c. All thermistor probe wires shall be contained within the aluminum tube probe assembly.
 - d. The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

1)	Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
2)	<2	4
3)	2 to <4	6
4)	4 to <8	8
5)	8 to <16	12
6)	>=16	16
 - e. Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:
 - 1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct
 - 2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum
 - 3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum
 - f. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
10. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
- a. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
 - b. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel plated steel.
 - c. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
 - d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
11. Transmitters:
- a. The transmitter shall have a 16 character alpha-numeric display capable of displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
 - b. The transmitter shall be capable of:
 - 1) Independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- 2) Displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
 - c. The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
 - d. All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
 - e. The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
 - f. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the BAS using one of the following interface options:
 - 1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire)
 - 2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus
 - 3) Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP
 - 4) LonWorks Free Topology
 - g. The transmitter shall have an infra-red interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).
 - h. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
 - i. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect should any measurement location not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
12. Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect if any discrepancies are found.
 13. Adjusting: Duct and plenum devices shall not be adjusted without the architect's approval.

2.9 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 2. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 3. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
- B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.
 - 1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF."
 - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
- E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
 - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.
- J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- C. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Thermostatic Operator: Liquid-filled integral sensor with integral remote adjustable dial.

2.13 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.14 SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Smoke detectors shall be furnished under Division 28 and under Division 23.
- B. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm system shall be under Division 28.
- C. Wiring from smoke detectors to mechanical equipment shall be under this Section.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- 2.15 LOW TEMPERATURE DETECTION STAT: By BAS manufacturer
- 2.16 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS: By controls contractor for all equipment.
- 2.17 MISCELLANEOUS RELAYS AND SWITCHES:
 - A. General: Where required by the sequence of operation switches, relays, and miscellaneous devices necessary to accomplish the sequence shall be provided under this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Construct and maintain project schedule
 - 2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades and subcontractors
 - 3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
 - 4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
 - 5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
 - 6. Coordination/Single point of contact.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified in Section 23 section "Sequences of Control."
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices next to light switch(es) when space is available with top of device at 48 inches above finished floor. Where space next to light switch(es) is not available, align device vertically with light switch and locate device with top at 40 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide interlock and control wiring. Wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and national, state and local electrical codes.
- B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for communications trunks.
- C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- E. Provide power for control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.
- F. Control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. Other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

3.5 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.
- B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to Architect. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Architect.
- C. Provide approved commissioning plan and document that each component of the system has been inspected, tested, loop tuned, and commissioned.
- D. BAS contractor shall have two (2) technicians available to the CA throughout the system verification and FPT phase of the commissioning process. One of the technicians shall be familiar with the controls software and programming and the other shall be capable of making controls system hardware repairs during FPT (if one technician can perform both functions, then

only one shall be required). The BAS contractor shall also submit a copy of his controls point to point checkout to the CA prior to the start of the mechanical system FPT.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. **Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:**
 - 1. **Operational Test:** After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. **DDC Verification:**
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 - 5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 - 7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 - 9. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. **Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide 4 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
1. Explanation of drawings and operation & maintenance manuals
 2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
 3. Operator workstation and peripherals
 4. Operation of Portable computer
 5. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
 6. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
 7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
- B. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If necessary additional training will be contracted by the Owner at a later date.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for control equipment, devices and submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CO₂: Carbon dioxide.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. PPM: Parts per million.
- E. RPM: Revolutions per minute.
- F. VFD: Variable-frequency drive

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Control sequences shall be accomplished in accordance with control drawings and the sequences specified in this section. It is the intent of this section to utilize sequences included in pre-programmed controllers when such sequences provide the intended operation.
- B. Points may not be deleted without prior approval from the Architect.
- C. Every attempt has been made to indicate all required points on the control drawings. Occasionally an additional point, or points, may be required to accomplish a specified sequence. The contractor performing work under this section shall understand the work to be implied and

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

required by the contract documents. Additional hardware and software required shall be provided under section "Building Automation System" at no additional cost to the owner.

1. Such points include:
 - a. Sensors of all types whether or not specified under section "Building Automation System"
 - b. Flow measuring stations.
 - c. Wiring, conduit, and related devices such as relays.
2. Exceptions:
 - a. Equipment and devices covered under sections other than "Building Automation System."

1.5 DISPLAY GRAPHICS:

- A. Include system schematic for each system. Indicate all points in system on at least one graphic.
- B. Indicate all commanded values and temperatures.
- C. Indicate all sensed temperatures.
- D. Indicate all alarms.
- E. Indicate all status points.
- F. Indicate all monitored conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to section "Building Automation System."

PART 2 - SEQUENCES

2.1 SET POINTS: Unless indicated otherwise all set points shall be adjustable from the head end.

2.2 OCCUPIED / UNOCCUPIED

- A. The BAS shall institute occupied and unoccupied control sequences based on a time-of-day schedule furnished by the Owner.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. The Owner shall have the capability to program holidays and special functions.
- C. The Owner shall have the ability to override occupied and unoccupied operation of each piece of equipment from the head end.

2.3 UNOCCUPIED MAINTENANCE MODE

- A. During unoccupied maintenance mode, the BAS shall provide temperature control as described for occupied operation and shall provide outdoor air control as described for unoccupied operation.

2.4 OPTIMUM START:

- A. The BAS shall institute optimum start strategies for morning warm up and cool down functions. Equipment shall start early enough to restore occupied temperature set points 30 minutes prior to occupancy.

2.5 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Failure: The control system shall be installed to fail safe to heating mode.
 - 1. All air handling units shall fail with outside air dampers closed.
 - 2. Night setback shall fail to occupied mode.
 - 3. All interlocked fans shall be de-energized with dampers closed.

2.6 VAV AIR HANDLING UNIT SERVING TERMINAL UNITS

- A. General: These air handling units include a variable-speed supply fan, hot water pre-heat coil, and chilled water cooling coil. They provide temperature control and humidity control for terminal units.
- B. Initial Set Points:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Freezestat: 38°F.
 - b. Enthalpy High Limit: 28.0 BTU/lb
 - 2. Occupied:
 - a. Minimum Leaving Air Temperature: 55°F.
 - b. Maximum Leaving Air Temperature: 65°F.
 - c. Space Maximum Relative Humidity: 50% RH
 - 3. Unoccupied:
 - a. Minimum Leaving Air Temperature: 55°F.
 - b. Maximum Leaving Air Temperature: 65°F.
 - c. Space Maximum Relative Humidity: 60% RH

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

C. Enable/Disable:

1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the unit shall be enabled, the supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled, the supply fan shall be off, outdoor air damper shall be closed, return damper shall be open, the cooling coil control valve shall be closed, and the preheat coil control valve shall be fully open.
 - a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the unoccupied space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until the space temperature rises 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
 - b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the unoccupied space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until the space temperature falls 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
 - c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.
3. Unoccupied Maintenance Operation: When placed in this mode, the BAS shall operate as defined in "Unoccupied Maintenance Mode" above.
4. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up the supply fan shall be started and controlled by static pressure control, the return damper shall be open, the outside air damper shall be closed, and the preheat coil control valve shall open fully.
5. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down the supply fan shall be started and controlled by static pressure control, the return damper shall be open, the outside air damper shall be closed, and the cooling coil control valve shall open fully.
6. Supply Fan Failure: If the supply fan fails, the unit shall be disabled.

D. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the BAS shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.

E. Supply Fan Control:

1. During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be deactivated. The fan shall be started at its minimum speed as required to control unoccupied set points.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. During occupied hours, the BAS shall start the supply fan at its minimum speed. The required speed shall be determined by the equipment manufacturer and shall be instituted as the minimum fan speed.
 3. Speed Control:
 - a. A static pressure sensor shall be located at a point two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the longest trunk duct. Locations which result in extreme variations in static pressure due to terminal box operation shall be avoided. The static pressure sensor shall function as the control input to the BAS (and thus to the supply fan VFD) such that a fall in down-duct static pressure will result in a proportional increase in supply fan speed to maintain set point. The static pressure set point shall be determined in accordance with "Down-duct Static Pressure Set Point" below. On a rise in down-duct static pressure, the reverse shall occur. Initial maximum static pressure set-point shall be 1.0 inches W.G. and shall be adjustable.
 - b. Down-duct Static Pressure Set Point: The BAS shall continuously monitor the damper position of all terminal units. When any damper opens beyond the maximum set point (initially 95%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set point upward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until no damper is more than 95% open, or the static pressure set point has been reset upward to the system maximum setting, or the VFD is at its maximum setting. When all dampers are opened less than the minimum set point (initially 85%), the BAS shall reset the down-duct static pressure set-point downward by 5% (adjustable) of the maximum system static pressure set point. This shall occur at 10 minute (adjustable) intervals until any damper is more than 85% open, or the VFD is at its minimum setting.
 - c. A second static pressure sensor located in the supply fan discharge duct shall function as a safety input to the BAS. An increase in fan discharge static pressure above set point (initially 4 inches w.g.) shall cause the BAS to stop the supply fan. An alarm shall be sent to the BAS that the unit has been shut down due to fan over-speed.
 4. Drive Malfunction: Should the VFD malfunction as indicated by drive alarm circuit, an alarm shall be sent to the head end. The fan shall continue to operate unless deactivated by the VFD protection circuitry.
 5. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its current sensing relay), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
- F. Dehumidification Mode: During occupied or unoccupied operation when the relative humidity (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor) rises above set point, the unit shall be placed in dehumidification mode. The BAS shall reset the leaving air temperature set point to minimum. The unit shall remain in dehumidification mode until the space relative humidity drops to 5% RH below set point at which time the BAS shall return to normal leaving air temperature reset control. Refer to applicable paragraphs for operation of valves, dampers, and fans.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- G. Cooling Coil Control Valve: The BAS shall confirm the preheat coil control valve is fully closed before modulating the cooling coil control valve. The cooling coil control valve shall modulate to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge duct).
- H. Leaving Air Temperature Reset: The supply air temperature setpoint will be reset to the optimal setpoint communicated by the BAS. The BAS will reset the supply air temperature setpoint based on the current outside air temperature but will override this reset function and return the supply air temperature setpoint to the minimum if more than two (adj) zones begin to overheat. The BAS will override this reset function whenever outdoor dew point is higher than 60°F (adj) or indoor humidity is higher than 60% RH.
- I. Preheat Coil Control Valve: When the supply fan is started, the preheat coil control valve shall modulate to maintain the unit leaving air temperature (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge duct) at set point. The BAS shall confirm the cooling coil control valve is fully closed before modulating the preheat coil control valve.
- J. Return Damper:
 - 1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully open.
 - 2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to close inversely with the outdoor air damper (D-2) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station).
- K. Outdoor Air Damper:
 - 1. Unoccupied: Damper shall be fully closed.
 - 2. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open inversely with the return air damper (D-3) to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within +-10% after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
 - 3. Airflow Measuring: Outdoor airflow shall be reported to the BAS in total CFM and it shall be indicated on the head-end graphics.
- L. Freeze Protection: If the air temperature leaving the cooling coil falls below 38°F (as sensed by a freezestat with an averaging bulb located upstream of the cooling coil) the supply fan shall stop and the outdoor air damper shall close and return air dampers shall open via hard-wired connections. A high level freeze alarm should be issued to the head end.
- M. Life Safety: A smoke detector located in the return air duct shall, upon detection of products of combustion, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the fans. Refer to floor plans for quantity. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.
- N. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated, power to the preheat coil control valve shall be removed and the valve shall position open. The outdoor air damper

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

shall be closed. The relief damper shall be closed. The chilled water valve shall be closed. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers and valves shall be readable from the head-end.

- O. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.
- P. Condensate Monitoring
 - 1. The BAS shall monitor the drain pan float water level detection device in the condensate drain pan. If the drain pan is not draining properly and raises to activate the water level detection device, cooling shall be disabled, and an alarm issued to the BAS head end.

2.7 PARALLEL FAN POWERED TERMINAL UNIT WITH HOT WATER HEAT

- A. DESCRIPTION: Cooling & heating, ceiling mounted, parallel (intermittently) fan powered, primary air control, variable air volume terminal unit. The unit contains a characterized damper, a pitot type flow measuring device with transducer, a fan in parallel with primary air, and a hot water heating coil. The velocity of air, as sensed by the flow sensor/transducer combination using a calculation with a known diameter provides flow (CFM) information to the BAS. The temperature of the space, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, allows the controller to determine the required CFM for cooling, when to start the fan, when to start and where to set the number of steps of electric heat.
- B. Set points
 - 1. Occupied Mode:
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75° F
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 70° F
 - 2. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85° F
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 55° F
- C. Cooling:
 - 1. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, above the cooling set point, the BAS shall modulate the terminal unit air valve open in response to the increase in space temperature until the maximum indicated CFM is reached.
 - 2. On a fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur until the minimum indicated CFM is reached.
- D. Heating:
 - 1. On fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, to the heating set point the BAS shall start the terminal unit fan.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. On a continued fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the BAS shall modulate the hot water valve to maintain space temperature.
3. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, the reverse shall occur.

E. Fan:

1. First stage of heat and should be cycled on/off during unoccupied mode to maintain heating set point.

F. Morning Warm-Up/Cool-Down

1. If zone temperature is below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall open the air valve fully, start the terminal unit fan and fully open the hot water control valve.
2. If zone temperature is above the occupied cooling set point, the BAS shall open the air valve fully.

G. Unoccupied Heating

1. On fall in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, to the unoccupied heating set point the BAS shall start the terminal unit fan and fully open the hot water control valve.
2. On a rise in space temperature, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, to five degrees above the unoccupied space temperature set point, the reverse shall occur.

H. Monitoring points: The following information shall be sent to the BAS by the unitary controller and subsequently displayed on the head end graphics.

1. Hot water valve position feedback.
2. Air valve position feedback.
3. Measured/calculated primary air flow.
4. Fan status

I. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

2.8 PARALLEL FAN-POWERED TERMINAL UNITS & CO2 CONTROL

- A. DESCRIPTION: Cooling & heating, ceiling mounted, parallel (intermittently) fan powered, primary air control, variable air volume terminal unit with carbon dioxide (CO₂) control. The unit contains a characterized damper, a pitot type flow measuring device with transducer, a fan in parallel with primary air, and a hot water heating coil. The velocity of air, as sensed by the flow sensor/transducer combination using a calculation with a known diameter provides flow (CFM) information to the BAS. The temperature of the space, as sensed by the space temperature sensor, allows the controller to determine the required CFM for cooling, when to start the fan, when to start and where to set the number of steps of electric heat.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Initial Setpoints:
1. Occupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 70° F.
 - c. CO2: 1000 ppm.
 2. Unoccupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 55° F.
 - c. CO2: N/A.
- C. Unoccupied Mode/Unoccupied Maintenance Mode: The BAS shall close the air valve, close the hot water coil control valve and stop the fan.
1. Unoccupied Heating: If zone temperature falls below the unoccupied heating set point (55°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the terminal unit fan at 100% speed and open the hot water coil control valve fully.
 2. Unoccupied Cooling: If zone temperature rises above the unoccupied cooling set point (85°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve fully.
- D. Morning Warm-Up/Cool-Down
1. If zone temperature is below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall open the air valve, start the terminal unit fan and open the hot water coil control valve.
 2. If zone temperature is above the occupied cooling set point, the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve.
- E. Occupied Mode: The BAS shall modulate the air valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. As zone temperature falls, the BAS shall modulate the air valve to its minimum position. If the zone temperature falls below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall modulate the air valve to its heating airflow position and start the unit fan. On a continued fall in zone temperature below set point, the BAS shall modulate the heating coil control valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. If zone temperature rises above the occupied set point, the BAS shall modulate the air valve open to maintain the zone temperature set point.
- F. Discharge Air Temperature: The BAS shall indicate discharge air temperature at the head end.
- G. CO2 Control: The scheduled minimum airflow setting of the terminal unit will be overridden to allow the terminal unit to provide the minimum airflow necessary to maintain the CO2 level at setpoint (as sensed by the space CO2 sensor). On a fall in CO2 below setpoint, the minimum airflow shall be lowered until the CO2 setpoint is reached or until the terminal unit air valve is at 20%. On a rise in CO2 above set point, the minimum airflow shall be raised until the CO2 setpoint is reached or until the scheduled minimum airflow is reached. Actual control of the air valve shall be temperature. CO2 will only affect the minimum airflow setpoint. If the minimum is set to scheduled minimum airflow and CO2 rises above 1500 ppm (adj), the BAS shall send an alarm to the head end identifying the "Room" (as assigned by the Owner or Architect during construction) and stating the Room has high CO2.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.9 SINGLE DUCT VAV TERMINAL UNITS

A. Initial Setpoints:

1. Occupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 70° F.
2. Unoccupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 55° F.

B. Unoccupied Mode: The BAS shall close the air valve and the hot water coil control valve.

1. Unoccupied Heating: If zone temperature falls below the unoccupied heating set point (55°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve. The hot water coil control valve shall open.
2. Unoccupied Cooling: If zone temperature rises above the unoccupied cooling set point (85°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve.

C. Morning Warm-Up/Cool-Down

1. The BAS shall open the air valve. If heating is required, the BAS shall open the hot water coil control valve to reach occupied set point by the start of occupancy. Once the occupied heating set point is reached and occupancy begins, the BAS shall operate the terminal units as required for occupied mode.

D. Occupied: The BAS shall modulate the air valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. As zone temperature rises, the BAS shall modulate the air valve open. As zone temperature falls, the BAS shall set modulate the air valve to its minimum position. If the zone temperature reaches the space occupied heating set point, the BAS shall modulate the air valve to its heating airflow position and modulate open the heating coil control valve to maintain the occupied zone heating set point.

E. Discharge Air Temperature: The BAS shall indicate discharge air temperature at the head end.

2.10 SINGLE DUCT VAV TERMINAL UNITS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT & CO2 CONTROL

A. Initial Setpoints:

1. Occupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 70° F.
 - c. CO2: 1000 ppm.
2. Unoccupied
 - a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85° F.
 - b. Heating Space Temperature: 55° F.
 - c. CO2: N/A

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Unoccupied Mode/Unoccupied Maintenance Mode: The BAS shall close the air valve and close the hot water coil control valve.
 - 1. Unoccupied Heating: If zone temperature falls below the unoccupied heating set point (55°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the hot water coil control valve fully.
 - 2. Unoccupied Cooling: If zone temperature rises above the unoccupied cooling set point (85°F adjustable), the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve fully.
- C. Morning Warm-Up/Cool-Down
 - 1. If zone temperature is below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall open the air valve and open the hot water coil control valve.
 - 2. If zone temperature is above the occupied cooling set point, the BAS shall start the associated air handling unit and open the air valve.
- D. Occupied Mode: The BAS shall modulate the air valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. As zone temperature falls, the BAS shall modulate the air valve to its minimum position. If the zone temperature falls below the occupied heating set point, the BAS shall start the unit fan. On a continued fall in zone temperature below set point, the BAS shall modulate the heating coil control valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. If zone temperature rises above the occupied set point, the BAS shall modulate the air valve open to maintain the zone temperature set point.
- E. Discharge Air Temperature: The BAS shall indicate discharge air temperature at the head end.
- F. CO2 Control: The scheduled minimum airflow setting of the terminal unit will be overridden to allow the terminal unit to provide the minimum airflow necessary to maintain the CO2 level at setpoint (as sensed by the space CO2 sensor). On a fall in CO2 below setpoint, the minimum airflow shall be lowered until the CO2 setpoint is reached or until the terminal unit air valve is at 20%. On a rise in CO2 above set point, the minimum airflow shall be raised until the CO2 setpoint is reached or until the scheduled minimum airflow is reached. Actual control of the air valve shall be temperature. CO2 will only affect the minimum airflow setpoint. If the minimum is set to scheduled minimum airflow and CO2 rises above 1500 ppm (adj), the BAS shall send an alarm to the head end identifying the "Room" (as assigned by the Owner or Architect during construction) and stating the Room has high CO2.

2.11 SINGLE DUCT VAV TERMINAL UNITS – COOLING ONLY

- A. Initial Setpoints:
 - 1. Space Temperature
 - a. Cooling: 75° F.
- B. The BAS shall modulate the air valve to maintain zone temperature at set point. As zone temperature rises, the BAS shall modulate the air valve open. As zone temperature falls, the BAS shall set modulate the air valve to its minimum position.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Discharge Air Temperature: The BAS shall indicate discharge air temperature at the head end.

2.12 FAN (Control Method BAS Schedule)

- A. General: These are general duty fans which operate on a time-of-day schedule. Refer to the Fan Schedule for fan information.
- B. Occupied/Unoccupied:
 - 1. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours the fan shall be off, and the damper shall be closed.
 - 2. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the fan shall be on, and the damper shall be open.
- C. Start:
 - 1. At the start of occupied operation, the BAS shall open the motorized damper associated with the fan. Once the damper is confirmed open, the BAS shall start the fan. If the damper is interlocked with fan operation, then the BAS shall start the fan.
- D. Stop:
 - 1. At the beginning of unoccupied operation, the BAS shall stop the fan and close the associated damper (or just stop the fan if the damper is interlocked).
- E. Fan failure alarm:
 - 1. If the fan fails to start (as sensed by its current sensing relay) an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the fan and stating that it has failed to start.

2.13 FAN (Control Method BAS Temperature Sensor)

- A. General: This exhaust fan is controlled based on room temperature as measured by a wall-mounted temperature sensor. Refer to the Fan Schedule for fan information.
- B. Start:
 - 1. When the space temperature reaches its set point (90°F, adjustable), the BAS shall start the fan and open the associated makeup air damper.
- C. Stop:
 - 1. When the temperature falls to the fan off set point (80°F, adjustable), the BAS shall stop the fan, and the damper shall close.
- D. Fan failure alarm:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. If the fan fails to start (as sensed by its current sensing relay), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the fan and stating that it has failed to start.

2.14 HOT WATER PUMP

- A. Pump Start: On a call for heating from any piece of equipment, the BAS shall command the pump to start.
- B. Pump Stop: When no equipment calls for heating for 10 minutes, the BAS shall send a stop command.
- C. Pump Alarms:
 1. Should the pump fail to start, as sensed by its current sensing relay, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the pump and stating that it has failed to start.
- D. Hot Water Temperature Monitoring: The BAS shall monitor the hot water supply and return temperature.

2.15 CHILLED WATER PUMP

- A. Pump Start: On a call for cooling from any piece of equipment, the BAS shall command the pump to start.
- B. Pump Stop: When no equipment calls for cooling for 10 minutes, the BAS shall send a stop command.
- C. Pump Alarms:
 1. Should the pump fail to start, as sensed by its current sensing relay, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the pump and stating that it has failed to start.
- D. Chilled Water Temperature Monitoring: The BAS shall monitor the chilled water supply and return temperature.

2.16 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PUMP

- A. During occupied hours, the BAS shall command the pump on.
- B. During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall command the pump off.
- C. Should the pump fail to run (as sensed by the current sensing relay), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the pump and stating that it has failed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.17 DOMESTIC HOT WATER:

- A. The BAS shall monitor the temperature of the domestic hot water systems (temperature of water leaving the thermostatic mixing valve assembly) and shall issue an alarm to the head end if the temperature is more than 10° above or below set point. Alarm shall be disabled during unoccupied time periods and shall be enabled 1hour after occupancy.

END OF SECTION 230993

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal meeting: The contractor performing work under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the control system. The meeting shall be held on the project site in the contractor's trailer or other location acceptable to the contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for arranging the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.
- B. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 2. Valves-Include flow and pressure drop curves/information based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow control valves.
 3. Air control devices.
 4. Chemical treatment.
 5. Hydronic specialties.
- C. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties, balancing valves, automatic flow control valves, and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.5 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM COORDINATION:

- A. If indicated, all wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System" shall be installed under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping, components, and installation shall withstand the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated: 150 psig at 200 degrees F.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K. (underground installations)
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - b. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- d. Viega, LLC.
- 2. Housing: Copper
- 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
- 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
- 5. Minimum 200 psig working pressure rating at 250°F.

F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- I. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
- J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in “Piping Applications” Article.
 - 1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in “Piping Applications” Article.
 - 1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.6 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
- H. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- B. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- D. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- E. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

- F. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 VALVES

- A. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. Griswold Controls.
 - e. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - g. Taco, Inc.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- D. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- E. Pressure Relief Valves and Temperature & Pressure Relief Valves:
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - g. Spence Engineering Company, Inc. Pressure-Reducing Valves:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.
 2. Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bell & Gossett
 - b. Flow Design, Inc.
 - c. Griswold Controls
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls
 - e. Nexus Valve
 - f. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - g. Pro Hydronic Specialties
 2. Factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 10 percent over system pressure fluctuations. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone or equipment identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and as follows:
 - a. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F or; brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.
 - b. Stainless steel or nickel chrome plated brass, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly, or polyphenylsulfone orifice seat with polymer diaphragm (Hays) easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - c. "Y" or other configuration permitting cartridge replacement without valve removal for sizes 2" and smaller.
 - d. Unions and isolation valves or other configuration permitting cartridge replacement with valve removal for sizes larger than 2".
 - e. Flow and pressure differential adjustable by cartridge replacement.
 - f. Minimum pressure differential shall not exceed 2 psi. (Unless otherwise indicated)
 - g. Maximum pressure differential shall not be less than 32 psi. (Unless otherwise indicated)
 - h. Flow rates shall be as indicated on equipment schedules on the drawings.
 - i. Valves shall be installed in return piping.
 - j. Ball valves and unions included as part of a valve package may be used in place of ball valves and unions specified and indicated on the drawings only when in positions indicated. Ball valves shall be provided with a solid stainless-steel ball.
 - k. Provide a #20 mesh Y-strainer with blow-down valve and garden hose connection between the supply side valve and equipment
 - l. Valves may be provided as part of a "hose kit" and are exempt from the requirements of section "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping".

2.10 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
5. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F

- C. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

2.11 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- B. Basket Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- C. T-Pattern Strainers: 750-psig working pressure; ductile-iron or malleable-iron body, grooved-end connections, stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area; removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
- D. Flexible Connectors:
1. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 2. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.
 3. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples when installed per instructions from Victaulic Company of America.
- E. Pressure temperature test (P/T) port
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
 - b. Petersen
 - c. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Omega

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Brass.
3. Core: Nordel
4. Cap: Brass
5. Provide extension to allow insulation installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2" and Smaller:
 1. Aboveground shall be either:
 - a. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings and soldered joints.
 - b. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125 cast iron or Class 150 malleable iron fittings; cast iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2-1/2" and Larger:
 1. Inside building and aboveground:
 - a. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought steel fittings and wrought cast or forged steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 - b. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2-1/2" and Larger Outside Building: As specified for Inside Building,
- D. Make-up Water 2" and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- F. Air-Vent Piping:
 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.
- H. Miscellaneous: Same materials and joining methods as connecting service.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch lines, and at supply connections to each piece of equipment. Install manual flow control device where indicated at branch piping.
- C. Install Automatic Flow Control Valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element, each piece of equipment, and as indicated.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping without valves. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves on makeup water piping to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved in writing on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and 8" NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install all wells, valves, taps, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System."
- R. Install exterior piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Interior piping may be installed level.
- S. Install condensate drain piping at a minimum uniform slope of 1" in 10'-0" in the direction of flow.
- T. Reduce pipe sizes using concentric reducers, or eccentric reducers installed with level side up.
- U. Provide branch connections with the takeoff coming off the top of the main.
- V. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and as indicated. Install 3/4" diameter by 8" long nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 3/4" and larger. Match size of strainer blow-down connection for strainers smaller than 3/4".
- W. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- X. Where piping penetrates a non-fire-resistance-rated floor or floor/ceiling assembly or ceiling membrane of a non-fire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assembly, provide the following:
 - 1. For noncombustible piping that connects not more than five stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion or with a tested and classified through-penetration firestop system.
 - 2. For piping that connects not more than two stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. For piping that penetrates a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating piping with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are damaged.
 3. Damaged Welds: Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. ¾": Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
 2. 1": Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
 3. 1½": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 4. 2": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 5. 2½": Maximum span, 11'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 6. 3": Maximum span, 12'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 7. 4": Maximum span, 14'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".
 8. 6": Maximum span, 17'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".
 9. 8": Maximum span, 19'-0"; minimum rod size, 5/8".

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

10. 10": Maximum span, 20'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/4".
11. 12": Maximum span, 23'-0"; minimum rod size, 7/8".
12. 14": Maximum span, 25'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
13. 16": Maximum span, 27'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
14. 18": Maximum span, 28'-0"; minimum rod size, 1 1/4".
15. 20": Maximum span, 30'-0"; minimum rod size, 1 1/4".

- C. Where hangers for steel piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.
- D. Install hangers for copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. 3/4": Maximum span, 5'-0"; minimum rod size, 1/4".
 2. 1": Maximum span, 6'-0"; minimum rod size, 1/4".
 3. 1 1/2": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 4. 2": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 5. 2 1/2": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
 6. 3": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- G. Where changes in direction or tees occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance from the change in direction or tee (i.e. if the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4 feet from the change in direction or tee). Pipe shall be supported from both sides of a change in direction.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be 3/4" or match equipment connection size or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is greater.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations near connected equipment.

- C. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at equipment and coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during testing.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
 3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure or a minimum of 100 psi whichever is greater. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test.
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils and equipment are calling for full flow.
 6. Check and set equipment operating temperatures to design requirements.
 7. Lubricate motors and bearings.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers.

END OF SECTION 232113

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide certified performance curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and operating weights of proposed pumps. Indicate pump operating points on curves.
 - 2. Provide specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: Provide maintenance manuals for pumps.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Pumps manufactured by listed manufacturers with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Instructions To Bidders.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and test steam condensate pumps to comply with HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation," and HI 1.6, "Centrifugal Pump Tests."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One set for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pumps: Factory assembled and tested centrifugal.
- B. Motors: Meet requirements of section "MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT"

2.2 FLEXIBLE COUPLED END SUCTION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett ITT; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - 3. Patterson Pump Co.
 - 4. Taco; Fabricated Products Div.
- B. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175 PSIG minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225° F.
 - 1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
 - 3. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
5. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
6. Coupling Guard: Steel, removable, and attached to mounting frame.
7. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
8. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Where variable speed pumping is required pump motor shall be suitable for use with variable speed drive.

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle or straight pattern, 175 PSIG pressure rating, cast iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup strainer and bronze or stainless steel permanent strainer. Provide bronze or stainless steel straightening vanes, drain plug, and factory or field fabricated support.
- B. Silent Check Valve:
 1. Wafer style, class 125, 200 PSIG non-shock cold working pressure, or 250, 400 PSIG non-shock cold working pressure, iron body, spring actuated, renewable Buna-N bonded to bronze seat, bronze disk, stainless steel spring, and stainless steel set screw.
 2. Twin disc wafer style, class 125, 200 psi non-shock cold working pressure, iron body, spring actuated, Buna-N seat, bronze disk, stainless steel spring, stainless steel hinge and stop pins, stainless steel thrust bearing, and steel hinge pin and stop pin retainers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
 2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps. Inline pumps may be supported by piping only when in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. The following is required for horizontal flexible coupled shafts:
 1. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.
 2. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
 4. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly without altering alignment. Completely fill base with non shrink nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- D. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- E. Ground equipment.
 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.
- C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:
 1. Lubricate bearings.
 2. Remove grease lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
 4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag.
 5. Check piping connections for tightness and leaks. Do not operate pumps with loose or leaking piping connections.
 6. Clean strainers.
 7. Verify that pump controls are in compliance with contract documents.
- D. Starting procedure shall be as recommended by manufacturer. If manufacturer chooses not to provide recommendations the starting procedure shall be as follows:
1. Ensure shafts have been aligned where applicable.
 2. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains.
 3. Open cooling water supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
 4. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
 5. Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
 6. Open suction valves.
 7. Start motors.
 8. Open discharge valves slowly.
 9. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
 10. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
 11. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.
- E. Refer to Division 23 Section "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" to obtain detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing of hydronic systems.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
 2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 232123

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:
 - 1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Seal all transverse joints.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations.
- B. Seal Class: A
- C. Test pressure:
 - 1. 3.0" WC for round and flat oval duct.
 - 2. 6.0" WC for rectangular duct.
 - 3. Un-tested: NA
- D. Testing: Leak test all ductwork operating at 3.0" WC or greater.
- E. Duct Construction: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Liner Airstream Surfaces: Liner surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, paragraph 5.5.
- G. Cleanliness: All factory fabricated duct shall be cleaned with a non-toxic, biodegradable cleaner/degreaser and shall be shrink wrapped prior to shipment.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. BAS Building Automation System
- B. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- C. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
- D. WC Water Column

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Duct System: For the purposes of this section "duct system" shall mean all metal supply, return, and exhaust duct and fittings between the air moving device and the space.
- B. Low Pressure: Plus two (2.0) inches WC to minus one (1.0) inches WC
- C. Medium Pressure: More than two (2.0) inches WC to plus ten (10.0) inches WC or more than minus one (1.0) inch to minus ten (10.0) inches WC
- D. High Pressure: More than plus or minus ten (10.0) inches WC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data / Documentation: For each of the following:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Pre-manufactured ductwork.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. VOC content for adhesives and sealants.
- B. CAD-generated Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
 - 2. 1/4" = 1'-0" scale minimum including duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes for the following areas:
 - a. Areas indicated on the drawings at 1/4" = 1'-0" scale.
 - b. Areas where sections are cut.
 - c. Finished spaces with exposed ductwork.
 - 1) Exceptions:
 - a) Janitors closets
 - b) Storage Rooms
 - c) Receiving Areas
 - 2) Include:
 - a) Plans, elevations and sections.
 - b) Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - c) Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 3. 3/4" = 1'-0" scale minimum for the following:
 - a. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
 - b. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
 - c. Equipment installation based on approved equipment submittals.
 - d. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - e. Fittings.
 - f. Components.
- C. Submittals during construction:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Leakage Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4.2.2 - "Duct Leakage Tests."
2. Duct-Cleaning Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-Up."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide work in compliance with applicable Building Code requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
- C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- D. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
- E. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- H. Mockups (Contractor's option in lieu of 3"=1'-0" details):
 1. Before installing duct systems, build mockups. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 2. Three transverse joints.
 3. One Reinforced section with 3 reinforcements.
 4. One of each type; attachments to other work.
 5. Two typical flexible duct or flexible-connector connections.
 6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-1, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams" for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

2.2 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on specified static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Snap-Lock Round Pipe
 - 1. Meet SMACNA Class 3 Leakage standards and SMACNA Seal Class A with external, mastic duct sealant. Provide ASTM A653 galvanized steel, 26 gauge, G-60 coating. Product shall meet pressure rating of -1" wg to +2" wg.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. GreenSeam Industries (GreenSeam Plus)
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- E. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90° Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.3 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48” in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48” in diameter.
- D. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90° Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- G. All seam types in Figure 3-2 are acceptable where approved by SMACNA.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," "FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS" "SPIRAL SEAM RL-1" to plus-or-minus 10" WC unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 6. Semco, Inc.
 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
- D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48": Flanged.
 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, " Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"
- F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.
- I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 MEDIUM PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," "FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS" "SPIRAL SEAM RL-1" to plus-or-minus 10" WC unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
 - 2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - 6. Semco, Inc.
 - 7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"
- D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48": Flanged.
 - 2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
 - 3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, " Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"
- F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.
- G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."
- H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.
- I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.6 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for acceptable materials, material

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 DUCT LINER

- A. For double wall duct: Not required. All other duct: Provide where indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Foam shall contain or be coated with EPA-approved or EPA-registered antimicrobial additive or paint.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
 - 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- E. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723.
1. Materials: Certified by a NRTL.
- B. Tape sealing systems are not permitted.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
 10. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.9 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, all-thread.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect in writing.

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically or horizontally, and parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Maintain clearances for equipment maintenance.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for installation of insulation at specified thickness.
- H. Do not route ducts through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms, elevator equipment rooms or electrical enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Provide fire dampers where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions, fire-rated exterior walls, fire-rated floor assemblies, or fire-rated shaft enclosures.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris, dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS OF NON-RATED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where ducts penetrate non-fire-resistance-rated wall or floor assemblies, protect the penetration with one of the following:
 - 1. For a duct that connects not more than two stories vertically, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
 - 2. For a duct that connects not more than three stories, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion and a fire damper at each floor line.
 - 3. For ducts that penetrate a smoke partition without a smoke damper, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
 - 4. For ducts that penetrate a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding. Do not weld or grind lined ductwork.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of duct, fittings, hangers, supports, accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:
 - 1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Seal all transverse joints.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Unless indicated otherwise, provide concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor or at a maximum interval of 18 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for branch, outlet, inlet, and terminal unit connections unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply two coats of flat black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect, for proper seal application, all ductwork not tested prior to insulation application. Prepare inspection report.
- C. Leakage Test. Test ducts with operational pressures greater than 3" WC.
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Prepare a report for each test.
 - 2. Test ducts, disassemble, reassemble, reseal, and retest until leakage class 3 (as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005) is achieved.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice to Architect and Owner for testing.
- D. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present. If visible contaminants are present, proceed to sub-paragraph 2 below. If not, no further cleaning shall be required.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct systems, up to one location per ten thousand (10,000) square feet of building area, or a minimum of two (2) per system, whichever is greater, chosen by the Owner's Representative, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems." Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm. Cut hole in duct and install access door at each location selected. Size shall be as indicated in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Duct system shall be considered dirty and in need of cleaning if any test location does not pass the cleanliness test. Cleaning shall be performed in accordance with this specification.
- E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Comply with SMACNA "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" dated 2000, for protection, cleaning, and installation methods for all ductwork. Adhere to the requirements for a duct cleanliness level of "C" (advanced level) as detailed in Section 3.11.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Rectangular Duct Liner Thickness (where indicated):
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2" thickness and minimum R=5.0.
- C. Transfer Duct Liner (where indicated): 1" thickness.
- D. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity less than 1500 fpm or lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1. Centerline radius = $3W/2$.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3) Transfer ducts indicated with mitered elbows do not require turning vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 3. Centerline radius = $3w/2$ and three vanes.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum centerline radius-to-diameter ratio shall be 1.5 with a maximum of 5 Elbow Segments. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than a 90 degree change of direction shall have segments per Table 3-1 in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005".
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, segmented, spiral or pleated. Adjustable elbows not acceptable.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, segmented, or spiral.
 - 3. Flat Oval Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-7, "Flat Oval Ducts" for elbows.
 - E. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical or bell mouth. No flanged or spin-in fittings permitted.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees."
 - a. Conical fitting.
 - b. Conical saddle taps.
 - c. No 90 degree taps or 90 degree saddle taps permitted.
 - F. Divided Flow Branches:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-5 Divided Flow Branches."
- 3.12 Duct Pressure Classes:
- A. Supply ducts from rooftop units to terminal units: 3 inches WC.
 - B. Supply ducts from terminal units to air terminals: 1 inch WC.
 - C. Return ducts: 1 inch WC.
 - D. Exhaust ducts: 2 inch WC.

END OF SECTION 233113

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Radius forming braces
 2. Volume dampers.
 3. Flange connectors.
 4. Turning vanes.
 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 6. Flexible connectors.
 7. Flexible ducts.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- C. Comply with SMACNA standards for manual airflow regulators (dampers).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable duct installation methods unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [G60] [G90].

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a NO 2 finish for concealed ducts and NO 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.2 RADIUS FORMING BRACES

- A. Available manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus, FlexRight (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Flexible Technologies, Inc., Thermaflex Division, FlexFlow
 - 3. Hart & Cooley, Smart Flow Elbow
- B. General: UL-2043 listed or NRTL approved product constructed of metal or plastic manufactured for use with flexible duct to form a kink free elbow using the flexible duct. Any flexible duct used in forming the elbow shall be included in the maximum permitted length. Resulting flexible duct shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Duct Size: 6" through 16" in diameter.
- D. Inside (Bend) Radius: Minimum of one duct diameter along centerline.
- E. Attachments: Plastic zip ties or stainless steel worm gear clamps.
- F. Support to Overhead: Shall meet SMACNA requirements. Use of specified attachments for support shall not be permitted.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - f. Nailor Industries.
 - g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - h. Ruskin Company.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch thick galvanized or 0.05-inch stainless-steel, match duct material.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized or stainless-steel channels, match duct material.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - f. Nailor Industries.
 - g. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage and operator outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Hat-shaped aluminum channels for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll Formed or Extruded Aluminum.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- e. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.
- 6. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.
- 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast manual quadrant kit with dial and handle made of zinc plated steel, and a hexagon lock nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform or stand-off for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CURTAIN TYPE FIRE DAMPERS (1½ HOUR)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - 6. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by a NRTL.
- C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG
- D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 2000 FPM.
- E. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.
- F. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside the airstream unless otherwise indicated; fabricated of roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
 - 2. Minimum Length: To suit application.
- H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, full-length galvanized-steel blade connectors may be used.
- J. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.
- K. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- L. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.5 MULTI BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (1½ HOURS)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - 6. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. WG
- D. Velocity: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 4000 FPM.
- E. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.
- F. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated of galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- G. Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: Per UL requirements.
 - 2. Minimum Length: To suit application.
- H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal.
- I. Blades: Blades: Damper blades shall be galvanized steel. Each blade shall be symmetrical relative to its axle pivot point, presenting identical performance characteristics with air flowing in either direction. Provide symmetrical blades of varying size as required to completely fill the damper opening.
- J. Blade Stops: Locate blade stops at top and bottom of damper frame. They shall occupy no more than ½" of the damper opening area.
- K. Bearings: Axle bearings shall be sintered bronze.
- L. Horizontal Dampers: Include stainless-steel closure spring.
- M. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.
- N. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation. (Basis of design, provide model FSD-331)
 - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 5. PCI Industries - Pottorff
 - 6. Ruskin Company.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by a NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch WC static pressure class and minimum 2000 FPM velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 3 hours or as indicated.
- E. Smoke Detector: Provide factory-mounted and -wired smoke detector with smoke damper or provide field-mounted smoke detector installed within five feet of damper. Detector shall be a listed and labeled. Provide normally open contacts for monitoring by the fire alarm system.
 - 1. Minimum Velocity: Zero feet per minute.
 - 2. Maximum Velocity: Three thousand feet per minute minimum.
- F. Configuration: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- G. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed and rated. Provide damper position indicator to indicate open & closed positions.
- H. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- I. Bearings: Sintered bronze.
- J. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.07 inch thick, galvanized sheet steel air foil.
- K. Blade edge seals: Silicone rubber.
- L. Blade linkage: Out of air stream.
- M. Leakage: Class I.
- N. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor.
- O. Damper Motors: Two-position.
- P. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size shall be large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section "Building Automation System" and Division 28 Sections.
 - 3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 IN x LBF and breakaway torque rating of 150 IN x LBF.
 - 4. Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Provide motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at 0 degrees F.
- Q. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.
 - 2. Damper mounted momentary test switch.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Match connecting ductwork.
- D. Gauge: 18, 20, or 24 as recommended by manufacturer or match connecting ductwork.

2.8 MANUFACTURED TURNING VANES

- A. Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Kees
 - 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Do not use on smoke control/management fans. Install on all other fans and fan equipped units even when provided with internal isolation.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Corporation.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- E. Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ to 4½ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2½ to 4½ inches wide, 23 to 25 gauge “0.0269 to .0209 inch thick” galvanized sheet steel, stainless sheet steel, or aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz/sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz/sq. yd.
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- H. Thrust Limiters:
1. Field fabricated cable restraints on equipment producing greater than 4.0” WC of positive pressure.
 2. Field fabricated cable restraints as detailed. If not detailed; Provide restraint consisting of a 1/16 inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24” maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, ½” of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, contractor may provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle to duct and shall be routed through a 3/16” diameter hole in the bracket offset approximately 1” from duct.
 3. Direction of connector movement: Parallel with airflow, perpendicular to connector.

2.11 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. (Basis of design, Provide Type 1M)
 2. Thermaflex
 3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Provide bead on connecting duct for sizes greater than 12" in diameter.
- C. Maximum Length: 6'-0" unless noted otherwise.
- D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1 air duct with vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch WC positive and 1.0-inch WC negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 3. Vapor Barrier Permeance: 0.05 perm
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 5. Insulation R-value: 6.0
- E. Flexible Duct Connection Accessories:
1. Low pressure (Not up stream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 20", to suit duct size.
 - b. Sheet metal screws: No
 - c. Liquid adhesive: No
 - d. Tape: Yes
 2. Medium pressure (Up stream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 20 inches, to suit duct size.
 - b. Sheet metal screws: No
 - c. Liquid adhesive: Yes
 - d. Tape: Yes

2.12 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Drilled in duct as required.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Cast iron, or cast aluminum, to suit adjacent material, including cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit wall + insulation thickness.
- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, waterproof, and resistant to grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Radius Forming Braces:
1. Connect flexible ducts to diffusers using a radius forming brace or rigid elbow. If using radius forming brace, deduct four duct diameters from the indicated maximum flexible duct length.
- D. Volume Dampers:
1. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Locate at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far as possible from air outlets.
 2. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 3. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - a. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - b. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- E. Turning Vanes:
1. Install turning vanes in all duct elbows larger than 12" in height or width.
 2. Exceptions:
 - a. Where prohibited by the applicable code, laws, ordinances or local requirements.
 - b. Where specifically eliminated by Contract.
- F. Duct-Mounted Access Doors:
1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - a. On both sides of duct coils.
 - b. Upstream or downstream of duct filters.
 - c. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.
 - d. Downstream of control dampers and backdraft dampers.
 - e. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers to allow reset and reinstallation of fusible links. Access doors for fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall have outward operation for access doors installed upstream of dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream of dampers.
 - f. Upstream or downstream of duct silencers.
 - g. At control devices requiring inspection.
 - h. Elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure except at fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers.
 3. Access Door Size: Largest of the following permitted by duct dimensions:
 - a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - f. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
4. Label access doors to indicate purpose in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Flexible Connectors
- 1. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment- except smoke control/management equipment.
 - 2. Where required, install thrust limiters at all flexible connectors consisting of a 1/16-inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24" maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, 1/2" of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match angle material to duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle and shall be routed through a 3/16" diameter hole in the angle offset approximately 1" from duct.
- H. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts as follows:
- 1. Low pressure (Not upstream of terminal units):
 - a. Clamps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Tape: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - c. Cable Ties (18 lb. strength): Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Flexible Ducts
- 1. Install flexible duct fully extended with no more than 1/2" compression or sag. Do not provide excess length for future relocation of components. Bends shall equal or exceed one duct diameter bend radius based on the inside duct diameter (no sharp corners or kinks). Tape and mastic for sealing flexible duct to metal fittings shall be listed and labeled to UL Standard 181B. Hanging straps, if used, shall include a saddle to avoid crimping the duct. For ducts 12 inches and smaller in diameter, provide a 3" wide saddle. For ducts larger than 12 inches in diameter, provide a 5" wide saddle.
 - 2. Connect supply ceiling diffusers and return grilles to low pressure supply and/or return ductwork where indicated on drawings with [**five**] feet maximum length of flexible duct. Provide a radius forming elbow to support flexible duct at diffuser connection unless noted otherwise. Flexible duct not permitted on exhaust systems.
- 3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING
- A. Install permanent test holes at fan inlets and outlets within 6 inches of fan, where indicated, and where necessary for testing and balancing. Test holes not required at outlet of roof-mounted fans.
 - B. Install temporary test hole plugs in temporary test holes. Repair insulation at temporary test holes.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement without interference.
2. Inspect access doors. Verify that door can be opened and closed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper fusible links can be reset and changed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper doors open in the direction of air pressure (out on supply ducts and in on return and exhaust ducts).
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement, verify non-interference, and verify that the proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect elbows for turning vanes. Verify they are installed where required.
5. Inspect turning vanes using access doors for proper and secure installation.
6. Operate remote damper operators prior to ceiling installation to verify full range of movement of operator and damper. Verify no interference with damper movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each ventilator including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, operating characteristics, mounting requirements, and furnished specialties and accessories. Provide power and control wiring diagrams. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs with required slope and dimensions. Indicate shimming if required.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for grease (kitchen) hood exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan. Mark belt set with fan ID and turn over to owner's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Twin City Fan & Blower.
- B. Housing: Manufacturer's standard steel, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units (where indicated in Fan Schedule): Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Electrically-Commutated Motor (where direct drive fans indicated):
 - 1. Motor enclosure: Open type.
 - 2. Motor shall be DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM).
 - 3. Motor shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase.
 - 4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to fan to DC power to operate motor.
 - 5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed. Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Belt-Driven Units (where indicated in Fan Schedule): Motor mounted on adjustable base, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- G. Provide accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller.
 - 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in duct with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops. When fan voltage exceeds 220 V, provide 50VA minimum transformer to operate damper.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Refer to section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- B. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.
 1. Motor Sizes: Size shall be as indicated. If not indicated, provide motor large enough to drive load and avoid operation in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controls: Provide controllers, electrical devices, and wiring to comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Sections.
- C. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Security: Button head 1/4" diameter by 1-1/4" long (minimum size) sheet metal screws with torx head and center reject pin.
- B. Refer to paragraph "SUBMITTALS"

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install HVAC Power Ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 0.5 inches.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that Shipping blocking and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure and connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. For belt drive units disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, adjust belt tension, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust damper linkages & operators for proper damper operation.
 - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control, fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in a fully open position.
 - 8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
 - 9. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND LUBRICATION

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Replace fan and motor pulleys to achieve design airflow.
 - 1. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to required rpm.
 - 2. Measure and record RPM.
 - 3. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

- D. Re-lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Force to weight ratio = 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Force to weight ratio = 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Force to weight ratio = 0.15.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. BAS Building Automation System.
- B. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.
- C. ECM Electronically Commutated Motor.
- D. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.
- E. PSC Permanent Split Capacitor
- F. SCR Silicon Controlled Rectifier.
- G. VA Volt Amps. (A measure of transformer power)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section "Building Automation System". The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor's choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
 - 1. Air terminal units.
 - 2. Liners and adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Seismic restraint devices.

- C. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, bracing, and vibration isolation.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PARALLEL FAN POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Products.
 - 2. MetalAire, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Price Industries.
 5. Titus.
 6. Trane.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly and fan in parallel arrangement inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: Single wall.
1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1" thick fiberglass insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 2. Air Inlets: Round stub connections or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.
 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Motorized Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with flow sensing element, peripheral gasket, and bearings. Operating range shall be 90 degrees.
- E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity sensors in inlet duct connection.
- F. Motor: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Type: ECM.
 2. Design: Designed for speed control. Use with a SCR or other technology for fan speed adjustment. Provide means of speed control on the terminal unit by the terminal unit manufacturer.
- G. Fan:
1. Type: Forward curved centrifugal.
 2. Isolation: Rubber in shear.
 3. Speed Control: Infinitely adjustable.
- H. Filters: Where return is ducted to unit, no filter at unit is required. Filter shall be provided at return filter grille.
- I. When indicated provide a Hydronic Heating Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1", tested at 300 PSIG and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 PSIG at a maximum entering-water temperature of 220° F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- J. Factory mounted and wired components:
 - 1. Electrical components and BAS unit controller mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
 - 2. Control Transformer: 50 VA minimum factory mounted transformer for control voltage. Input voltage shall match the circuit provided. Coordinate output voltage with contractor performing work under Section "Building Automation System". Provide terminal strip in control box and field wiring of BAS unit controller to terminal strip. Wiring shall be as indicated.
 - 3. Wiring Terminations: Fan, heat, and controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors and BAS requirements. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted fused.
- K. Control Panel Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit to enclose controller furnished under Section "Building Automation System".
- L. Electronic Controls: Provide bidirectional damper, integral airflow measurement device, and transducer. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Section "Building Automation System" and shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Install microprocessor based controller furnished under Section "Building Automation System"
 - 2. Install damper actuator provided under this section.
 - 3. Provide airflow transducer. Output shall be compatible with controller.
- M. Control Sequence:
 - 1. As indicated in Section "Sequences of Control."

2.2 SHUTOFF AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat Products.
 - 2. MetalAire, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Price Industries.
 - 5. Titus.
 - 6. Trane.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

Casing: Single wall galvanized sheet steel.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Sheet Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached 1", fiberglass liner having a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50. Insulation shall comply with UL 181 erosion requirements.
 3. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment. Provide flexible connector.
 4. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections. Provide flexible connector.
 5. Access: Removable panels with airtight gaskets for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance.
 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Damper Position: Normally open.
- D. When indicated provide a Hydronic Heating Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1", tested at 300 PSIG and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 PSIG at a maximum entering-water temperature of 220° F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- E. Factory mounted and wired components:
1. Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source.
 2. Control Transformer: 50 VA minimum factory mounted transformer for control voltage. Input voltage shall match the circuit provided. Coordinate output voltage with contractor performing work under Section "Building Automation System". Provide terminal strip in control box and field wiring of BAS unit controller to terminal strip. Wiring shall be as indicated.
 3. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors and BAS requirements. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized according to NFPA 70.
 4. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted fused.
- F. Control Sequence:
1. As indicated in Section "Sequences of Control."
- 2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods, neoprene 1/8" thick washers and nuts.
1. Vibration isolation washers should be used on both sides of threaded rod attachment to box to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- C. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type if coil is included, and ARI certification seal.
- B. For hydronic coils include hose kit and control valve shrink wrapped and labeled with terminal unit tag.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs equal to or more than 4" thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4" thick.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to division 23 duct specification sections for metal and flexible ducts.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with tag, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs/labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anemostat.
2. Carnes.
3. Krueger.
4. MetalAire, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. General:

1. The basis of design for each grille register and diffuser is indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall provide equivalent products by one of the listed manufacturers.
2. Where aluminum construction is indicated blades and frames shall be extruded.
3. All trim pieces shall be mechanically fastened. Friction fit trim rings/frames shall not be provided or shall be mechanically fastened in the field. Fasteners shall not be visible.
4. Finish: Powder Coated or Baked enamel, white.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

5. Filter Grille Mounting Frame: Shall accept a 2" deep MERV 8 (30%) pleated media filter. Refer to section "Filters" for filter requirements. Provide two sets of filters for each filter grille.
6. Mounting: As Scheduled.
7. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly where damper is indicated on the schedule.

C. Linear Slot Diffuser Plenums

1. Linear slot diffuser plenums shall be fully insulated. Provide one of the following:
 - a. Factory-installed, internal fiberglass insulation on sides and end caps.
 - b. Factory-installed, external aluminum foil-backed insulation.
 - c. Field-installed external insulation on plenums not factory-insulated. Refer to Section 230700 HVAC Insulation.

D. Ceiling Diffusers

1. Ceiling diffuser backpans shall be externally insulated. Provide one of the following:
 - a. Factory-installed with foil/scrim vapor barrier insulation with an R-value of six.
 - b. Field-installed external insulation on backpans not factory-insulated. Refer to Section 230700 HVAC Insulation.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles flush with ceiling unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Install in locations indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, center units in both directions in panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- D. Linear Slot Diffuser Installation: For typical diffuser, adjust each slot diffuser so half the slots throw horizontally along the ceiling in each direction unless indicated otherwise on drawings. For linear slot diffusers above windows at building perimeter, one half of the total slots at each diffuser shall be adjusted to throw air vertically downward to wash window and the other half of the slots shall be adjusted to throw air horizontally across ceiling unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Diffusers, registers and grilles shall be supported independently of the ceiling system and shall not be supported from conduit, piping or unrelated ductwork.
- F. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Filter: A filter maintained during construction to protect ductwork from construction dust, dirt, and debris. Construction filters shall be removed temporarily during balancing and permanently after the building is occupied.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated include dimensions, required operating clearances, required access clearances, and weights.
- B. Operating Characteristics: For each type of product indicated provide rated flow capacity, initial and final pressure drop at rated flow capacity.
- C. Efficiency: For each type of product indicated provide efficiency and test method.
- D. Fire Classification: For each type of product indicated provide the fire classification.
- E. Specialties and Accessories: For each type of product indicated provide furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Replace all permanent filters with new filters of types specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arresstance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations:
1. Within air handling units.
 2. On open return ducts during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Air Filters, and Filter-Holding Systems:
 - a. 3M.
 - b. Airguard.
 - c. American Air Filter Company, Inc. Flanders.
 - d. Camfil USA.
 - e. Columbus Industries, Inc.
 - f. Koch Filter Corp.
 2. Filter Gages:
 - a. Airguard Industries, Inc.
 - b. Dwyer Instruments Inc.

2.2 GENERAL FILTERS

- A. For return filter grilles, general filtration, and construction filters provide the following:
1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arresstance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
 2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 2".
 3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
 4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.3 PRE-FILTERS

A. Where pre-filters are indicated and for construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 4".
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.
5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.4 FINAL FILTERS (CARTRIDGE TYPE)

A. Where final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Media: High density microfine glass fibers, laminated to a reinforcing backing to form a lofted filter blanket.
2. Efficiency: Filter media shall have an average efficiency of 80-85% and an average arrestance of 98% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992. Minimum MERV 13.
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
5. Contour Stabilizers: Aluminized zinc finished steel strips permanently installed on the entering and leaving side of the filter. Filter shall withstand 10" of static pressure drop without noticeable distortion.
6. Filter Frame: Aluminized zinc finished steel with filter pack mechanically and chemically bonded to eliminate air bypass. Provide aluminized zinc finished steel diagonal supports
7. Holding Frame: 16 Gauge galvanized steel with polyurethane gaskets, and positive sealing fasteners.
8. Farr Riga-Flo 100 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter with clearance for normal service and maintenance.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Install filters to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. During construction, all ductwork must be protected from dirt and debris. Remove filters used during construction and testing. Replace all filters in units with new filters of types specified.
- D. Unit operation during construction:
 - 1. Install minimum MERV 8 construction filters to protect all return ductwork from dirt and debris. Supply fan shall operate at all times.
- E. Unit not operating during construction:
 - 1. Install plastic sheet material over all supply and return openings to protect all ductwork from dirt and debris.
 - 2. Fans shall be off.
- F. Construction filter installation: Adhere all edges of filter with metal foil peel-n-stick tape having an acrylic adhesive.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Check for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
- B. Air filter and installation will be considered defective if they do not pass.
- C. Prepare a report for each filter.

3.3 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Immediately prior to testing and balancing, install new filters of the same type that shall be permanently installed.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (www.abma-dc.org)
- B. ANSI American National Standards Institute. (www.ansi.org)
- C. AHU Air Handling Unit.
- D. AHU's Air Handling Units.
- E. BAS Building Automation System.
- F. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.
- G. HP Horsepower.
- H. PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
- I. VFD Variable Speed Drive.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of $L/200$ where "L" is the unit length.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section "Building Automation System". The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor's choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

B. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.

1. Unit dimensions, layout, and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Valves, including bodies, linkages, mounting, and operators.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, mounting, and operators.
7. Filters with performance characteristics. Refer to Division 23 section "Particulate Air Filtration".
8. Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies, include:
 - a. Internal components
 - b. Dimensions
 - c. Weights
 - d. Loads
 - e. Supports
 - f. Required clearances.
2. Provide method of field assembly.
3. Indicate:
 - a. Components
 - b. Location
 - c. size of each field connection
4. Provide Wiring Diagrams for:
 - a. Power
 - b. Control
5. For AHU Support comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for support selection.
 - a. Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolation, seismic restraint where required, and for vibration isolation.
 - b. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - c. Restraint: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints. Indicate anchorage details, quantity, diameter, and connections.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Mechanical-room layout and areas indicated on "M" drawings at $\frac{1}{4}''=1'-0''$ or greater.
 2. Areas where
 3. Relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
 4. Support location, type, and weight.
 5. Field measurements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For AHUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," Provide the following:
1. After successful completion of testing & balancing, or commissioning provide the following:
 - a. Completed Inspection & Testing form.
 - b. Record copy of site-specific software on DVD.
 - c. Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records including, may not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) How to test installed components.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 2. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 3. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - b. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - c. Device address list.
 - d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 62.1-2010, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010 Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. NFPA 70 Compliance: Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of Housekeeping Pads with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide labor and materials to remove and replace components of AHU's that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period.
 - 1. VFD: 3 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation; a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.
- B. Daikin
- C. Trane; American Standard Inc.

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General Description: Indoor air handling unit factory assembled and tested; designed for variable air volume operation; consisting of supply fan(s) with VFD, final filters, hydronic heating and cooling coils, and dampers.
- B. Casings: Manufacturer's standard double-wall galvanized sheet metal exterior construction with standard exterior paint finish, galvanized inner lining and floor, removable panels and access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum thermal insulation R-value of 13 from foam insulated double wall panels with no voids, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain threaded connection extending a minimum of 2 1/2" beyond the base to allow room for condensate trap, and lifting lugs.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Access Doors: Double-wall insulated panels of same materials and finishes as casing complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Inspection doors shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Provide access door handles that do not require any tool for operation.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from evaporator coils.
1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Depth: Minimum 2”.
 3. Drain Connection: Locate at lowest point of pan and size to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple.
 4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Fans and Drive Assemblies:
1. Fan shall be direct drive plenum fan, factory installed and wired to on-board variable frequency drive.
 2. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal.
 3. Fan and drive shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation up to the maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
 4. Provide shafts constructed of solid hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.
 5. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices.
- F. Variable Frequency Drives: Provide unit with factory mounted and wired VFDs for all fans. Refer to Division 23 Section "Variable Frequency Drives."
- G. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Motors for HVAC Equipment." Provide minimum motor size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0. Electrical devices and wiring are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- H. General Requirements for Coil Section:
1. Comply with ARI 410.
 2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
 4. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.
 5. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as

scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.

6. Construct coil casings of galvanized or stainless steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.
7. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle shall be degreased and cleaned to remove any lubricants used in the manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.
8. When two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. The intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate drain pan shall be constructed of the same material as the primary drain pan.
9. The intermediate drain pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil.
10. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The intermediate drain pan outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.
11. Hydronic Coils
 - a. Supply and return header connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit airflow.
 - b. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
 - c. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron.
 - d. Tubes shall be 5/8-inch O.D., minimum 0.020, 0.024, or 0.035-inch-thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.
 - e. Hydronic coils shall be supplied with factory-installed drain and vent piping to the unit exterior.

I. Air Filtration:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
2. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type. 2" thick with ASHRAE 52.1 arrestance of 90 and ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 8. Provide fibrous media material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid. Media grid frame shall be nonflammable cardboard. Mounting frame shall be welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Filter Gage: For final filters, provide 3-1/2-inch diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case with black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full-scale accuracy, a 0- to 3.0-inch wg range.
4. Refer to Division 23 Section "Particulate Air Filtration."

J. Dampers:

1. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2% of air quantity at 2000 FPM face velocity through damper and 4" WG pressure differential.
2. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Building Automation System."
3. Outdoor Air Damper(s): Modulating opposed blade galvanized steel motorized mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet. Provide method of setting minimum outdoor air and economizer maximum equal to supply air.
4. Return Air Damper(s): Two position (modulating if mechanically interlocked with mixing damper) parallel or opposed blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet.
5. Damper Motors:
 - a. Fail closed.
 - 1) Exceptions:
 - a) Supply air damper shall fail open.
 - b) Return air damper shall fail open.
 - b. Modulating operation unless two-position is indicated.
 - c. Adjustable minimum position.

K. Access Sections:

1. Access sections shall be provided where indicated in the schedule and plans to allow additional access for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance of unit components. The unit shall be installed for proper access.

L. Air Flow Measuring Stations

1. Refer to Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for specific air flow measuring station requirements.
2. Locate airflow measuring stations as indicated. If not indicated locate airflow measuring stations as follows:
 - a. In the outdoor air intake duct between the intake louver and unit.
 - b. In the exhaust/relief air outlet duct, between the exhaust/relief louver and unit.

M. Electrical Power Connection

1. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor Mounted Units: Install air-handling units on housekeeping pads without vibration isolation devices. Secure units as indicated or required by unit manufacturer. When securing is indicated or required secure to anchor bolts installed in housekeeping pad.
- B. Place units in locations indicated and provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate unit until temporary filters are in place.
- D. Provide filter gauges with static pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on unit filter housings or filter plenums in accessible and visible locations. Refer to Division 23, Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping" for gauge requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Whether or not use of equipment is otherwise permitted, startup service, tests, and inspections must be complete prior to running unit. Failure to perform startup service, tests, and inspections prior to running equipment shall grant the owner's representative authority to have the units/equipment removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. This paragraph shall not be construed to grant the Contractor permission to use the unit(s)/equipment specified in this section of the specifications.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils completely with water. Connect gauge and fill valve. Pressurize to 150 PSIG with air. Visually check for water leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
3. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and connect gauges. Use light that will show refrigerant leak and visually check for leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
4. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Replace or repair faulty equipment.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. AHU's or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete.
2. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
3. Disconnect fan drive system. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts to proper tension.
4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
5. Verify that dampers fully open and close.
6. Inspect dampers for proper stroke.
7. Inspect damper blades and seals for visible defects.
8. Inspect coil fins. Comb damaged coil fins for parallel orientation.
9. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed for electric coils.
10. Install new filters.
11. If not direct drive place new belts on coat hook attached with 1/4" long stainless steel sheet metal screws inside unit adjacent to existing belts where no damage will occur. Including but not limited to fans, energy recovery wheels, and enthalpy wheels.
12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
13. Verify that smoke dampers in connected duct system fully close when unit is deactivated.
14. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
15. If included in unit inspect furnace combustion chamber for visible damage.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

16. Inspect coils, and fans for visible damage.
 17. Inspect internal casing for visible damage.
 18. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 19. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 20. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 21. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 22. Inspect fan wheel for operation without vibration and binding.
 23. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start cooling system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach 1 paper, and one "universally readable" electronic copy on USB flash drive, with startup report. Maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.TXT, *.DOC, *.RTF, & *.PDF) file formats are acceptable. The file format must be one of those listed or the Owner and Architect must own a computer and software capable of reading the electronic file.
 24. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices.
 25. Verify sequence of operation.
 26. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
 27. Calibrate sensors including thermostats.
 28. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 29. With unit operating start cooling system, measure, and record the following when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 85° F:
 - a. Coil leaving air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - c. Return air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 - d. Outdoor air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
 30. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply air volume.
 - b. Return air volume.
 - c. Relief/exhaust air volume.
 - d. Record relief/exhaust airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
 - e. Outdoor air intake volume.
 - f. Record outdoor air intake airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
- C. Starting procedures for AHU's shall include the following:
1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated CFM. Provide one set of pulleys (one for fan and one for motor) to achieve indicated CFM.
 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of the date of Final Acceptance, provide up to two (2) on site visits, during normal or other than normal occupancy hours as requested by owner, to assist in adjusting system.
- B. After completing testing, adjusting, and balancing clean AHU's internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
 - 4. Encore Wiring Corporation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. ILSCO.
 - 4. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Casework: FMC conduit may be used to feed to outlet boxes fish concealed in built-in casework. Route cable supported tight in upper inside corners of casework, not in conflict with drawers or cabinet doors.
- G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.
- I. Whips from Junction Box Concealed in Ceilings to Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. Type FMC conduit, with minimum #12AWG copper THHN/THWN and full size equipment grounding conductor. Maximum whip length 72”.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. FMC shall be supported within 24" of fixture connection so that whip is not in contact with ceiling or grid. Securing to fixture support wires with batwings is acceptable but not to ceiling support wires.
 3. Do not connect fixture whips from fixture to fixture (daisy chain). No more than 4 whips shall be connected to any one junction box.
- J. All single-phase circuits shall include a dedicated neutral (grounded) and grounding conductor, unless specifically noted otherwise.
1. The intent of this is to eliminate multiwire branch circuits and allow disconnection of one circuit without requiring disconnection of other(s) as would be required to comply with NEC 210.4(B). Per NEC 310.15(B)(b) each of these neutral (grounded) conductor is not considered to be load-bearing so derating is not required.
- K. Contract drawings are based upon a maximum of 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit. Contractor may rework indicated circuitry to install a maximum of (6) L-N circuits (120 or 277V) in a single conduit. There shall be no more than 2 each A, B, C phase conductors per homerun. Each shall have dedicated neutral (grounded) conductor.
1. Do not group L-L circuits in a homerun, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
 2. Where there are more than 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit, derate conductor ampacities in accordance with NEC Table 310.15(B)(2)(a).
 3. When running more than 3 ungrounded conductors in a raceway, increase size of conduits beyond those indicated in contract documents, as required to not exceed NEC Chapter 9, Table 1 conduit-fill requirements. As-built drawings shall clearly indicate which circuits are grouped in homeruns.
- L. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum conductor size shall be 12 AWG.
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
 - B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- 3.5 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Ductbank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above ductbank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface. These are to be used only where specifically indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 9 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface raceways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Part 2 of this section includes material requirements for all raceways and boxes that may or may not be used on the project. Part 3 of this Section defines where a given type of product shall be or is permitted to be utilized.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 2. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 3. Robroy Industries.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression
 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Electri-Flex Company.
 3. RACO; Hubbell.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 3. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
 - 6. RACO; Hubbell.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- N. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 FLOOR BOXES AND SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, RFB4 Series Floor Boxes.

1. Floor boxes mounted on first floor grade shall be manufactured from cast-iron and be approved for use on grade and above grade floors. The box shall be 14 1/2" L x 11 7/8" W x 3 7/16" H. There shall be four independent wiring compartments that allow capacity for up to four duplex receptacles and/or communication services. The RFB4-CI-1 Series Box shall permit tunneling from adjacent or opposite compartments. Two of the four compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 27 cu in., and two compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 36 cu in.. The box shall provide the following number of conduit hubs: four 1" and four 1 1/4". The box shall be fully adjustable, providing a maximum of 1 7/8" pre-pour adjustment, and a maximum of 3/4" after-pour adjustment. Wiremold RFB4-CI-1.
2. Activation covers shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and be available in a brushed aluminum finish, plated brass finish, or a powder-coated paint finish. The activation cover shall be listed by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. The floor box manufacturer shall provide a complete line of faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting of UTP, STP (150 ohm), fiber optic, coaxial, and communication devices within the box.
3. Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions of cast aluminum with aluminum, black, bronze, brass, nickel or gray finish. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, flush covers, or furniture feed. Flanged covers shall be 7 3/4" L x 6 9/16" W. Flangeless covers shall be 6 3/4" L x 5 9/16" W.
 - a. Unless indicated otherwise, provide the following cover configurations:
 - 1) Power/Telecom Outlets: Brushed aluminum flanged with blank lid flush with floor and NO carpet/tile cutouts.
 - 2) Furniture Floor Feed: Brushed aluminum flanged with 1" trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1 1/4" and 2" trade size screw plug openings.

2.7 POKE-THRU ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, Evolution Series Poke-Thru Device

1. Recessed Outlet Poke-Thru Devices: 8AT Poke-Thru Devices.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Poke-thru devices provide an interface between power, communication and audio/visual (A/V) cabling in an above grade concrete floor and the workstation or activation location where power, communication and/or A/V device outlets are required. These devices provide recessed device outlets that will not obstruct the floor area.
3. 8AT Poke-Thru Assembly: Poke-thru device assemblies shall consist of an insert and an activation cover. Assembly length: 16-3/4 inches (425mm).
4. Insert: Insert body shall recess the devices a minimum of 2-3/4 inches (69mm) and have a polyester based backing enamel finished interior; ivory color. Furnish with necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. Provide five (5) compartments that allow for up to five (5) duplex receptacles that can be wired as a standard receptacle or isolated ground and/or 22 communication ports and/or 16 AV devices.
 - a. Body consists of an intumescent firestop material to maintain fire rating of the floor slab. Hold intumescent material securely in place in insert body. Intumescent material will not have to be adjusted to maintain fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Provide insert with a retaining feature to hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. Poke-thru insert shall also consist of a 3/4-inch trade size conduit stub that is connected to the insert body and a 24.5 cu in (402ml) stamped steel junction box for wire splicing and connections. Stamped steel junction box shall also contain the means necessary to electrically ground the poke-thru device to the system ground.
5. Activation Cover: Manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy; finished in powder-coated black. Provide with two (2) gaskets (one (1) for carpet and one (1) for tile) to go under the trim flange to maintain scrub water tightness. Activation cover is 9-1/4 inches (235mm) in diameter. Provide cover with spring-loaded slides to allow cables to egress out of the unit and maintain as small an egress opening as possible.
6. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories: Provide activation unit with three locations to mount communication connectors. Mount connectors using a mounting bracket capable of accepting up to 12 Category 6 insert modules or Category 6 discrete keystone connectors. Also provide unit with two (2) Category 6 discrete keystone connectors and two (2) industry standard keystones and accommodate a mechanism to permit protection of communication cabling. Fabricate mechanism from stamped steel construction. Mechanism shall accept both flexible and rigid 3/4-inch, 1-1/4-inch or two-inch trade size conduit.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Schedule 80-PVC, direct buried, U.N.O..
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Repair Bays
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Engine/Transmission Lab
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
8. Underground/In-Slab: GRC

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. All conduit to be installed on exterior masonry shall not run continuously within the wall cavity.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Are not permitted, except as required for entry into recessed floor boxes.

2. Conduits run below slab on ground floor level shall be buried within the porous fill and stub-up at the required location. Transition from RNC to RGS with RGS elbow before rising above the floor. After RGS elbow, stub-up conduit shall be type indicated in Part 3.1 above.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements and also refer to Architectural elevations. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
3. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
4. Underground Warning Tape

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
- 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 4. Grout.
- 5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078400 "Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
- 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Metraflex Company (The).
 - c. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.
- C. Warning Tape:
 - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - 3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - 4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - 5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
 - 1. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - b. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES"
 - c. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Refer to Section 260574 for requirements.

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.

- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways and Ductbanks, more Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Provide engraved laminated phenolic nameplates. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment using self-tapping stainless steel screws. Letters shall be 1/2" high except where resultant nameplate size exceeds equipment size. Nameplate lettering may be adjusted accordingly with approval of engineer. Nameplate material colors shall be:
 - 1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208V equipment.
 - 2. Black surface with white core for 277/480V equipment.
 - 3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
 - 4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with while core for all equipment related to security.
 - 5. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
 - 6. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
- C. Pull and Junction Boxes: All pull and junction boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted/labeled with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in above section "Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings".
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Grounded (Neutral): White.
 - 5) Ground: Green.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Grounded (Neutral): Gray.
 - 5) Ground: Green.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Label shall include the branch/feeder source. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Enclosed switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Enclosed controllers.
 - j. Variable-speed controllers.
 - k. Push-button stations.
 - l. Power transfer equipment.
 - m. Contactors.
 - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - o. Power-generating units.
 - p. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - q. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Lighting contactors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals indicating the following:
 - 1. Submittal data indicating all selected options for each piece of lighting equipment and lighting controls.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of lighting equipment. Required routing maintenance actions, cleaning and recommended relamping shall be clearly identified.
 - 3. A schedule for inspecting and recalibrating all lighting controls.
 - 4. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended set points.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 6. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage:
 - a. **Standard Height Units:** In areas that have ceiling heights of 12 feet or lower, provide Watt Stopper unit DT-300 (or approved equal): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 2000 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.
 - b. **High Ceiling Units:** In areas that have ceiling/mounting height over 12 feet up to 40 foot mounting including but not limited to Gymnasium, Auditorium, Cafeteria (commons) and forum spaces, provide Watt Stopper unit HB3x0 with L4 lens, or approved equal. Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 3500 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 5. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. General Electric Company.
 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status
 2. Control: On-off operation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Testing required by North Carolina Energy Conservation Code C408.3.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Distribution panelboards.
- 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for BAS monitoring requirements, including equipment and parameters to be monitored.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, surge suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBC (North Carolina Building Code Council) and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Series rating of panelboards is not acceptable.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete.
- 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Coordinate surge protection ratings with requirements of 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures"

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. All panelboards, switchboards, circuit breakers, dry type transformers and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Enclosures: Flush and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 2. Piano Type Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom to match incoming conduit location.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
 - 4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.
- I. All doors shall be keyed alike.
- J. All panelboards shall contain a maximum of 42 spaces in its enclosure. For panelboards indicated with more than 42 spaces, provide multiple sections with feed-thru lugs and fully rated tap conductors supplying adjacent section.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of distribution panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Square D.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only per drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Digital meter to measure voltage – phase to phase and phase to neutral, amperage – all three phases, KW, KVAR, KW demand, peak demand, power factor, and events recording, minimum of 4 events. Meter shall be connected to the BAS system for monitoring. Meter shall be capable of BACnet communication protocol. Refer to Division 23 controls details for more information.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Phase monitor relay. Relay shall be connected to the BAS system for monitor via BACnet communication protocol. Refer to Division 23 controls details for more information.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. General Electric Company.
 2. Square D.
 3. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only per the drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Square D.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared x t response.
- 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 - 8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor
 - c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - d. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
 - e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 - 1. Fuses: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
 - 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 - 3. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- C. 90 inches to top of trim above finished floor unless otherwise indicated or as required to ensure that the operating handle of the top most switch or circuit breaker is not higher than 79" above the finished floor level.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform service disconnect ground-fault test by a qualified person(s) using a test process of primary current injection in accordance with NEC 230.95.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
- B. All receptacles, attachment plugs, and similar wiring devices shall be federal specification grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. SPD: Surge Protective Device.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hubbell.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, feed through type.
 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Description:

- a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
- b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Single Pole:

- 1) Hubbell; HBL1221.
- 2) Leviton; 1221-2.
- 3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

- 1) Hubbell; HBL1222.
- 2) Leviton; 1222-2.
- 3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

- 1) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- 2) Leviton; 1223-2.
- 3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

- 1) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- 2) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 3) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- 2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS
- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
 - B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
 - C. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- 2.8 WALL PLATES
- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
- 2. Exit Signs
- 3. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Confirmation of compliance with Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR product requirements.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
 - 3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Drivers: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 6. Exit signs: Provide 10 additional exit signs (single face or double face, as needed) including 100' of conduit, boxes, wire, associated accessories and installation for each. Exit signs shall be installed as directed by the Architect, Owner, or Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Any unused additional exit signs shall be turned over to the Owner in their original boxes.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- E. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- H. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.
- I. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- J. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- K. Internal driver:
 - 1. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - 2. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.).
 - 3. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - 4. Integral short circuit, open circuit, overload protection and minimum 2-KV surge protection integral with the driver.
 - 5. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95 .
 - 6. Total Harmonic Distortion: $\leq 20\%$.
 - 7. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
- L. LED Modules:
 - 1. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - 2. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 4000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - 3. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - 4. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- M. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
- N. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Clear anodized powder-coat finish.
- P. All interior LED lighting fixtures shall be compliant with current product requirements of Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR program.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - b. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - c. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - d. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - e. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- C. Provide Five (5) extra exits signs for installation as directed by the Architect. Installation costs for these shall be included in the bid. Unused exit signs shall be turned over to the owner.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage] <Insert size>.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel with corrosion and rust-resistant coating . Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 SECURITY FASTENERS:

- A. Description: Accessories, anchorage inserts, and security fasteners providing a complete tamperproof installation.
- B. Exposed Security Fasteners:
 1. Fastener: Provide **torx-head** (star with center reject pin) security fasteners for anchoring work in exposed security areas.
 2. Finish: Finish shall match that specified of the item anchored.
 3. Tools: Provide tools for fastening devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. All fasteners exposed in security areas shall be security fasteners. Where standard fasteners on manufactured devices and equipment are accessible, they shall be replaced with security fasteners.

END OF SECTION 270500

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding bus bars.
 - 4. Grounding rods.
 - 5. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.
- D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Ground and roof rings.
3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agencies field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
- b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by B I C S I as a registered communications distribution designer to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with J-STD-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 2. Panduit Corp.
 3. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 4. Approved Equal
- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.
- D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:
1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG 26 kcmils (13.3 sq. mm) and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
 2. Not smaller than No. 10 AWG 26 kcmils (13.3 sq. mm) and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with one hole and standard barrel for one crimp. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one- or two-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 - 6. Approved Equal

- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 - 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

- D. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

- E. Bus bar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic -type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the bus bar.

- F. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. Approved Equal

- B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches by 24 inches (6.3 by 100 mm by 600 mm in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The bus bar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-B.
 - 1. Pre-drilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch ((100-mm clearance to access the rear of the bus bar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The bus bar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with J-STD-607-B.
1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch ((50-mm) clearance to access the rear of the bus bar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.)
 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Bus bars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
1. Cabinet-Mounted Bus bar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Bus bar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Bus bar: 72 or 36 inches ((1827 or 914 mm) long, with)stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 GROUND RODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 2. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 3. Approved Equal
- B. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

2.6 LABELING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brother International Corporation.
 2. HellermannTyton.
 3. Panduit Corp.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

4. Approved Equal

- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with J-STD-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- D. Conductor Support:
1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm).
- E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 2. Install without splices.
 3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding bus bars on Drawings. Install bus bars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding bus bar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pre-twist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 4/0 AWG 168 kcmils (85 sq. mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panel boards: Where an electrical panel board for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panel board.
- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

- K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

- L. Equipment Room Signal Reference Grid: Provide a low-impedance path between telecommunications cabinets, equipment racks, and the reference grid, using No. 6 AWG bonding conductors.
 - 1. Install the conductors in grid pattern on 4-foot (1200-mm) centers, allowing bonding of one pedestal from each access floor tile.
 - 2. Bond the TGB of the equipment room to the reference grid at two or more locations.
 - 3. Bond all conduits and piping entering the equipment room to the TGB at the perimeter of the room.

- M. Towers and Antennas:
 - 1. Ground Ring: Buried at least 30 inches (760 mm) below grade and at least 24 inches (610 mm) from the base of the tower or mounting.
 - 2. Bond each tower base and metallic frame of a dish to the ground ring, buried at least 18 inches (460 mm) below grade.
 - 3. Bond the ground ring and antenna grounds to the equipment room TMGB or TGB, buried at least 30 inches (760 mm) below grade.
 - 4. Bond metallic fences within 6 feet (1.8 m) of towers and antennas to the ground ring, buried at least 18 inches (460 mm) below grade.
 - 5. Special Requirements for Roof-Mounted Towers:
 - a. Roof Ring: Meet requirements for the ground ring except the conductors shall comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."
 - b. Bond tower base footings steel, the TGB in the equipment room, and antenna support guys to the roof ring.
 - c. Connect roof ring to the perimeter conductors of the lightning protection system.
 - 6. Waveguides and Coaxial Cable:
 - a. Bond cable shields at the point of entry into the building to the TGB and to the cable entrance plate, using No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
 - b. Bond coaxial cable surge arrester to the ground or roof ring using bonding conductor size recommended by surge-arrester manufacturer.

3.7 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- C. **Grounding Manholes and Handholes:** Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) extends above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, non-shrink grout.
- D. **Grounding Connections to Manhole Components:** Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, bonding conductor. Train conductor's level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect grounding conductors to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
 - 1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
 - 2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
 - 3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Testing Agency:** Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. **Tests and Inspections:**
 - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Measure the resistance between the bus bar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
 - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB . Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
 - E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270527 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
6. Surface pathways.
7. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
8. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, hand holes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For wire ways, nonmetallic wire ways, and surface pathways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- D. Quality Assurance: All field design submittals for Div. 27 specifications shall be done by an RCDD or under the guidance of an RCDD.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 3. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney.
 - 7. Picoma Industries.
 - 8. Republic Conduit.
 - 9. Robroy Industries.
 - 10. Southwire Company.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company.
14. Approved Equal

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: :
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 4. Arnco Corporation.
 5. CANTEX Inc.
 6. CertainTeed Corporation.
 7. Condux International, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Company.
 9. Kraloy.
 10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 12. RACO; Hubbell.
 13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 14. Approved Equal
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- G. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Arnco Corporation.
 3. Endot Industries Inc.
 4. IPEX.
 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. Approved Equal
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 4. Square D.
 5. Approved Equal
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 4 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wire ways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wire way Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 5. Approved Equal
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Wire ways and Auxiliary Gutters:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
 - e. Approved Equal
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL-94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - e. Wiremold / Legrand.
 - f. Approved Equal

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Adalet.
 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. Hoffman.
 6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 7. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 8. Molex; Woodhead Brand.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

9. Mono-Systems, Inc.
10. O-Z/Gedney.
11. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
12. RACO; Hubbell.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Approved Equal - General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-C.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum galvanized, or cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep)

J. Gangable boxes are allowed

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- K. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4 with continuous- hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
 - a. Material: Fiberglass .
 - b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

- M. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panel boards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND COMMUNICATION CABLING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and hand holes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Comply with TIA-569-C.

- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2.
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc; Christy Concrete Products.
 - e. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products.
 - g. Approved Equal
3. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and hand hole location.
 6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."
 8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 9. Dimensions: 24 Inches Wide by 36 Inches Long.
- C. Fiberglass Hand holes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc; Christy Concrete Products.
 - f. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - g. Synertech Moulded Products.
 - h. Approved Equal
 3. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 4. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray
 5. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and hand hole location.
 7. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 8. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."
 9. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 10. Dimensions: 24 Inches Wide by 36 Inches Long.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Hand hole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of hand holes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

2.10 FIRESTOP FLOOR AND WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. See specifications in Division 26.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC
 - 1 Pathway locations include the following:
 - a Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
 - 6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT
 - 7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT
 - 8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT
 - 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations. Minimum Pathway Size: 1-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 2 inch (27 mm).
- C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

- D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C)

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-C for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 5. Change from EMT to GRC or before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- R. Surface Pathways:
1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (21-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 2. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Concrete Encased Duct banks

1. See duct bank details on drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install hand holes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install hand holes with bottom below frost line, 24" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install fire stopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Fire stopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270527

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Basket Cable Trays
- 2. Ladder cable trays.
- 3. J-Hooks

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

- 1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Include scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
- 2. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
- 3. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
- 4. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes in cable tray installed outdoors.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.3 BASKET TRAY CABLE TRAYS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. [Legrand](#)
 2. [Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.](#)
 3. [MonoSystems, Inc.](#)
 4. [MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.](#)
- B. Description:
1. Configuration: Wire basket cable tray of types and sizes indicated with connector assemblies, clamp assemblies, connector plates, splice plates, and splice bars as required for a complete cable tray installation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Construction: Pre-Galvanized steel wire formed into a standard 4-inch wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
3. Straight Section Lengths: 12 feet except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
4. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
5. Support Point: Splice fittings shall be hanger support point.
6. Support Spacing: Support each section at midpoint. Support wall-mounted sections a maximum of one-sixth of the section length from each end.
7. Loading Depth: 4 inches.
8. Maximum Loads: 50 lb/ft..
9. Maintaining cable tray rungs within six degrees of horizontal is for aesthetic reasons. The tray looks uneven when tilted more than this. Support variations are available to allow varying levels of unbalanced loads while not exceeding the maximum tilt.
- 10.
11. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
12. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
13. Splices and Connectors: Protect cables from edges of center rail and do not intrude into cable fill area.
14. Material: Aluminum
 - a. Materials: Alloy 6063-T6 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for extruded components, and Alloy 5052-H32 or Alloy 6061-T6 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for fabricated parts.
 - b. Hardware: Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.
 - c. Hardware for Aluminum Cable Tray Used Outdoors: Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.

2.4 LADDER CABLE TRAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Legrand
 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 4. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.
- B. Description:
 1. Configuration: Two I-beam side rails with transverse rungs welded to side rails.
 2. Rung Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
 3. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches at center of tray's width.
 4. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch width with radius edges.
 5. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

6. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
7. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 6 inches.
8. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
9. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
10. Provide 24 inch wide cable tray in IT closets.
11. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches.
12. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 12B.
13. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
14. Splice Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
15. Material: Steel
 - a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Grade 33, Type 2.
 - b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
 - c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
 - d. Finish: Mill galvanized before fabrication.
 - 1) Standard: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90.
 - 2) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F 1136.

2.5 J-HOOKS

1. Provide J-Hooks to support communication cabling where cable tray is not installed. J-Hooks shall be 1", 2", 3" and 4" with metal turn down edges to provide strength. Burndy, Hubbell or Anixter.

2.6 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Steel:

1. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Grade 33, Type 2.
2. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
3. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
4. Finish: Mill galvanized before fabrication.
 - a. Standard: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90.
 - b. Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F 1136.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.7 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.
- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.8 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."
- B. Comply with requirements for fasteners in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA VE 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- B. Provide ladder cable tray in all data rooms and single rail cable trays throughout all other spaces cable tray is shown on drawings.
- C. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- D. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- E. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
- G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- H. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
- I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- J. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- K. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
- L. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- M. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- N. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- O. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- P. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- R. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- S. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- T. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- U. Install permanent covers, if used, after installing cable. Install cover clamps according to NEMA VE 2.
- V. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.
- W. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Cable trays with electrical power conductors shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."
- D. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.
- C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.
- D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.
- E. Tie MI cables down every 36 inches where required to provide a 2-hour fire rating and every 72 inches elsewhere.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3.5 J-HOOKS

- A. Provide J-hooks above ceiling where cable tray is not installed to support communication cabling. Sections of cable tray has been removed to allow maintenance to mechanical equipment. Provide J-hooks to route the communication cabling around the equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
 2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
 3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
 4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
 5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
 6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorqued in suspect areas.
 7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
 8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
 9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.
1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
 2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270536

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backboards.
- 2. Telecommunications equipment racks.
- 3. Grounding.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for conduits that serve communication cabling.
- 2. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits that serve communication cabling.
- 3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. LAN: Local area network.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. For each data room, security electronics room, telephone room or similar communications equipment room. provide plans detailing the layout of the room utilizing the dimensions of the actual equipment to be supplied. Provide elevations, sections, details, and attachments

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

to supplement the plans as required to ensure the installation is coordinated with the work of other trades.

2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
4. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A. Requirements of this standard include but are not limited to minimum 1/8" per foot slope for drainage of underground communication ductbank conduits; coordinate with Division 26 conduit installation.
- C. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
 1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
 - 2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 4. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. **Basis of Design: Panduit Corp**
 - 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 3. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
- B. General Frame Requirements:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding two and four post (per contract documents), modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
 2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
- C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, aluminum construction.
1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
 2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
- D. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Welded and assembled steel frame construction without casters.
1. Dimensions: 45U x 32"W x 48"D
 2. Black polyester epoxy powder coat finish.
 3. The top of cabinet shall be available with either molded edge protection and snap-in covers.
 4. Capable of vertical PDU mounting.
 5. Side panels as applicable to server room design.
- E. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:
1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
 2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
 3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
- F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable installed plus 20% spares and blank positions.
\\moseleyarch.com\CLT2\Sector Projects\Justice\560510\20_SPECS\DIV 27
- 2.4 GROUNDING
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB and TMG):
1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
 2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick as detailed on drawing E4.1.
 3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.
- B. Install underground pathways complying with recommendations in TIA/EIA-569-A, "Entrance Facilities" Article.

3.2 Install underground entrance pathway complying with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems." Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- B. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

SECTION 271520 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plenum rated UTP cabling.
2. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
4. Cabling system identification products.
5. Cable management system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 271300 "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

- C. All cable types shall be CMP or MPP plenum rated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point (CP): A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications' outlet/connectors.
- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for all UTP cabling, patch panels, faceplates, jacks, fiber shelves, termination blocks, equipment cords, patch cords, labeling components, and miscellaneous accessories for all cabling and connectivity.
 - 1. For cable, include the following data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
 - d. Color coding.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 - 4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
- C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings Cabling Administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. All telecommunication type cabling (UTP) installed under this contract shall be wholly manufactured and assembled in the United States of America. Wholly or partially manufactured cable or cabling assembly from any other country shall NOT be allowed and entire cabling solution shall be removed, replaced and retested at contractor's expense.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Materials shall have a minimum of 25-year warranty after acceptance by Owner.
- B. Warranty shall include all labor, material, and travel time.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. UTP cabling shall be premium CAT 6 with capability for 1 Gbps data transmission speed over Ethernet protocol.
- B. Approved premium cabling (Manufacturer's best CAT 6 cable, minimally compliant CAT 6 will not be approved: submit for approval prior to bid) and connectivity systems manufacturers for this project are:
 - 1. **Basis of Design: Panduit Corp**
 - 2. Commscope Systimax.
 - 3. Tyco.
 - 4. Belden.
 - 5. Leviton
 - 6. BerkTek
- C. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 4-pair, groups covered with a colored thermoplastic jacket. See color coding for various uses on drawings.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2-10568-C.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70.
- D. Communications Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
- E. Color Coding: All CAT 6 horizontal cable serving the equipment, patch cords, equipment cords, and jacks shall conform to the following color coding (verify color coding with Owner):
 - 1. Standard Data: Blue

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

2. Wireless Access Points: Gray.
 3. Building Automation HVAC & Controls: Orange.
 4. Lighting: Yellow.
 5. AV: Blue.
 6. Security, access controls, camera: Purple
- F. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
1. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- G. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length shall be 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.
- H. Install service loops at both ends of each data and voice cable as follows:
1. Tel/data outlet: 1 meter in length at underfloor boxes in access floor (except 4 meters in EOC area) and 1 meter above wall mounted boxes (at conduit stubbed into accessible ceiling space).
 2. IT rooms: Provide 2 meters above cable tray.
 3. EOC: Provide 4-meter coiled loop under access floor for each outlet to allow for potential relocation of outlet in floor.

2.2 UTP PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-C.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. All UTP cable shall be plenum rated cable.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-B.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

2.3 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm) mounted with long dimension vertical. Provide plywood sheets on all walls of each data room. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6 Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated. Blocks shall be 100 pair, or 300 pair as shown on drawings.
- C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
- D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables. Provide CAT 6, 48 port patch panels for all horizontal cable connectivity.
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables with lengths as shown below, terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 - 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
 - 3. Patch cord quantities: Provide a patch cord for each port in each patch panel.
 - 4. Patch cord lengths: 1 meter (for ½ of patch cords), 2 meter (for ½ of patch cords).
- G. Equipment cords:
 - 1. Provide one 3-meter equipment cord for each jack in each telecom outlet.
 - 2. Provide one 3-meter equipment cord for each of the 12 jacks in each 24 port patch panel consolidation point.

2.9 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. **Basis of Design: Panduit Corp**

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
5. Dynacom Inc.
6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Ortronics, Inc.; a subsidiary of Legrand Group.
9. Siemon Co. (The).

- B. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
 2. Coordinate "Number of Connectors per Field" Subparagraph below with Drawings for quantity of connectors.
 3. Mounting: Furniture
 4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
 5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.11 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Two or Four port-connector assemblies shall be provided as noted on the drawings and shall be mounted in a single faceplate.
1. Stainless steel plate:
 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
 3. Legend: Factory labeled by silk-screening or engraving for faceplates.
 4. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
 5. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.12 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-B.

2.13 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider. Service providers to extend their D-marcs to the network closet.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
 - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
 - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.
6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-C, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-B.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 3
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A or Class 3 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
 6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
6. UTP Performance Tests:
 - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
7. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP and after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
 - a. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets. Include training in cabling administration software.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID#16-15906-01C

END OF SECTION 271520

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 2. System smoke detectors.
 - 3. Heat detectors.
 - 4. Notification appliances.
 - 5. Device guards.
 - 6. Remote annunciator.
 - 7. Addressable interface device.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' control system.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by the architect prior to submission to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level IV minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Maintenance manuals shall be installed at the system control unit or at another approved location at the protected premises for storage of all record documentation.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

- a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
- c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Device addresses.
- f. Record copy of site-specific software.
- g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 6 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 6 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
 5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
 7. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 8. Addressable Control Relays: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 9. Monitor Modules: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 10. Isolation Modules/Isolation Bases: Quantity equal to 4 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be supervised by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FM Global-approved alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing Edwards Fire Alarm equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service.
- B. Notify the authority having jurisdiction and/or fire department of any interruption of the existing fire alarm system extending beyond 8 hours.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

3. Smoke detectors.
 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 6. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 5. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
 6. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
 7. Record events in the system memory.
 8. Record events by the system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
 2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
 3. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
 4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
 5. Open or short circuit fault conditions causing the telephone communications circuit to become fully or partially inoperative.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 8. Failure of battery charging.
 9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 2. Record the event on system printer.
 3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 4. Transmit system status to building management system.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.
7. Provide Remote Alarm Indicating Light in accessible location below the duct smoke detector

2.5 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

- A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
- B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.

- D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.
- E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1. Primary status.
 - 2. Device type.
 - 3. Present sensitivity selected.
 - 4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.
 - 1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
 - 2. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
 - 3. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 - 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
 - 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Continuous Linear Heat-Detector System:
 - 1. Detector Cable: Rated detection temperature 155 deg F. Listed for "regular" service and a standard environment. Cable includes two steel actuator wires twisted together with spring pressure, wrapped with protective tape, and finished with PVC outer sheath. Each actuator wire is insulated with heat-sensitive material that reacts with heat to allow the cable twist pressure to short circuit wires at the location of elevated temperature.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Control Unit: Two-zone or multizone unit as indicated. Provide same system power supply, supervision, and alarm features as specified for fire-alarm control unit.
3. Signals to Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Any type of local system trouble shall be reported to fire-alarm control unit as a composite "trouble" signal. Alarms on each detection zone shall be individually reported to central fire-alarm control unit as separately identified zones.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated on fire alarm schematic riser diagram, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.
- D. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.
- E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 - 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 - 1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
 - 2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- D. Control Module:
 - 1. Operate notification devices.
 - 2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.10 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
 - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- G. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.
- H. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- I. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- J. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

- C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 2. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 3. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 4. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 5. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
- B. Connect fiber (IN and OUT) to the DACT; coordinate with communications system installer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by owner 's representative and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections. Notify State Construction Office minimum 7-days prior to proposed testing date. Provide SCO with complete testing documentation in advance of the SCO witnessed testing.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Final Acceptance, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Final Acceptance, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

ADVANCED MANUFACTURING CENTER RENOVATIONS - AZALEA
WAYNE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Architect's Project No: 593101.2
SCO ID# 16-15906-01C

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Final Acceptance, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Final Acceptance, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Final Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111